

**Sahtú Land Use Plan**  
**DRAFT Amendment Application**  
**5-Year Review**



## Introduction to the Amendment Application

Under Section 50 of the *Mackenzie Valley Resources Management Act (MVRMA)*, the “*planning board shall carry out a comprehensive review of a land use plan not later than 5 years after the plan takes effect and thereafter every 5 years or at any other intervals agreed to by the federal Minister, the territorial Minister and the first nation of the settlement area.*”

The Sahtú Land Use Plan was approved on August 8, 2013. In January 2018, the SLUPB released a document titled “Sahtú Land Use Plan- The First 5 Years: A Look Back to Move Forward” which outlined the Board’s reflections and recommendations on the first five years of plan implementation. The Board then requested comments from the public about the proposed scope of the 5-year review. 9 comments were received from 8 planning partners. Based on these comments and the Board’s internal review, the scope of the amendments relating to the 5-year review was finalized in Délı̨ne in November 2018 at a Tripartite Meeting with SLUP’s Approving Parties. The Board attempted to address as many of the comments as possible, while working within the constraints that the SLUPB faces.

The SLUPB has been working with the Sahtú communities, designated Sahtú organizations, and approving parties to prepare the draft amendments since November 2018. The proposed amendments to the Sahtú Land Use Plan (“SLUP” or “Plan”) contained in this document include corrections of typos, grammar and sentence structure clarity, legislative updates, updates regarding zoning, tables, and maps. Many of the amendments in this document relate to minor changes such as updated acronyms, names of government bodies, spelling or grammar, et cetera, and do not change the substantive content of the SLUP. In an effort to ensure that the more significant changes are not lost amongst the more basic ones, the SLUPB has included a description of the significant changes at the beginning of this document, along with the most significant zoning updates. Page numbers for this document have also been referenced to direct readers to the most significant and substantive changes.

The SLUPB invites planning partners, approving parties, Designated Sahtú Organizations, and any interested parties to review the changes and provide feedback to the Board. Please refer to the following section for guidance on how best to use the document.

## How to use the document

It is important that each change to the SLUP be recorded to ensure full transparency. Under each heading in the document (i.e. ‘Amendments 1-13’), it outlines the exact change that was made to the SLUP. For example, this might include deleting an old acronym and adding a new one. On the following page, the actual changes are made in the text of the plan and are highlighted. The page numbers in this document do not correspond to the page numbers in the SLUP, but the SLUP page number is indicated under the Amendment #. It may be useful to have the current SLUP (2013) next to you for reference. This can be found on our website.

- If the edit is highlighted in yellow, this means that it is a minimal change and does not change the substantive content of the plan (i.e. spelling, grammar, updated acronyms, etc.)
- If the text is highlighted in purple, this means that it is a more significant change that relates to the content of the plan.
- If the text is highlighted in red, this means that the change relates to the Monitoring and Evaluation Framework of the Plan. These changes are based on extensive work by the Board and HTFC Planning and Design to better understand how the plan is being implemented and how to better support the goals, actions, and recommendations in the SLUP. A supplemental

document outlining the Board's next steps for the M&E framework will be released in early 2020.

The zoning updates are outlined in a separate document entitled "Metes and Bounds". This document outlines the changes to the SLUP that relate to improvement of scale, fixing of errors in the mapping and zone descriptions, and the addition of metes and bounds to the SLUP zoning.

## Overview of Significant Changes to the SLUP

**1.5.3 Goal #3 (p.33)** – This goal has been updated to be more general, rather than referring specifically to a government process that is now out of date.

**Section 1.6 (p.33-34)** – This section has been added to the plan to provide more clarity in the beginning of the plan relating to the different components of the plan and how each functions.

**1.6.1 The Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan (formerly section 1.6.1 - p.36-37)** - This section has been updated to acknowledge the establishment of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. While this update has no implications on the current zoning, it seeks to recognize the importance of this area and the significant work that has gone into securing international recognition. A map has also been added in this section to show the boundaries of the Biosphere Reserve. All zones that are located within the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve now include this information within the zone description.

**1.7.4 Mackenzie Gas Project (p.41)** – This section has been added to the plan to reference the historical importance and great body of work that was completed for the Mackenzie Gas Project. It is for informational purposes only.

**2.2 Application of the Plan to Protected Areas (p.47)** - This section has been updated to reflect the recent addition of the Protected Areas Act, S.N.W.T. 2019, c.11 and the application of the SLUP in areas that are protected under territorial legislation. The text has been updated for clarity.

**CR #2 - Community Engagement and Traditional Knowledge (p.74-75)** - This CR has been updated based on feedback from a regulator regarding the necessity of applicants to engage community members on the proposed activities as well as the potential impacts of the proposed activities. Clarity is also provided regarding the definition of community organizations.

**CR#12 - Financial Security (p.92-93)** - This CR has been updated to note that it is not meant to duplicate the financial security conditions already required as part of regulatory and governmental decision-making.

**CR#14 - Protection of Special Values (p. 95)** - This CR has been updated to provide more clear direction on the preferred approach to protect, respect, and take into account special values by the applicants. Protect is the preferred approach and must be pursued if possible.

**CR#19 - Water Withdrawal (p.100)** - Based on feedback from Behdzi Ahda First Nation, Lac Belot has been removed from this CR. The SLUPB is looking for feedback from Tulít'a on whether this is still an issue of concern for them.

**Chapter 4 Actions and Recommendations in SLUP (2013)** - Based on feedback in the 2016 assessment, public comments, and engagement with communities and regulators, the Board heard that Chapter 4 is underutilized and largely forgotten about. For this reason, the Board is suggesting to insert the Actions and Recommendations that are still relevant into the text of the plan where it is most applicable so that regulators and proponents pay more attention to these important concepts. This means that chapter 4 no longer exists as it is in the current approved SLUP (2013). While the content of most of the recommendations and actions has remained unchanged, some content has been updated in the Action relating to the Sahtu Land Use Planning Working Group (section 4.2), based on feedback received, current constraints within the Board, and current needs within the context. Section 3.5 was added to address certain issues such as climate change and air quality which relate to many parts of the SLUP.

**Chapter 5 (now Chapter 4)** – This chapter has been updated in an attempt to provide more clarity, based on comments provided by the Approving Parties.

**Zone 23 Sahtú (Great Bear Lake and Watershed – GBL&W) (p.183)** - The name of this zone has been updated as the request of Délı̨nę Got'ı̨nę Government to more clearly show that the lake is included as well as the watershed.

**Zone 65 Ts'udé Nı̨líné Tuyeta (Ramparts River and Wetlands) (p.319)** - The zone description has been updated to reflect the recent establishment of the Ts'udé Nı̨líné Tuyeta, or Ramparts River and Wetlands, under the Protected Areas Act, SNWT 2019, c.11. The Board expects a full amendment process to begin in the near future to reflect the final boundaries of Ts'udé Nı̨líné Tuyeta.

## **Overview of Significant Changes to the Zoning in the SLUP**

As part of the community engagement for the 5-Year Review, zoning updates were presented and discussed in all Sahtú communities. Leadership and the general public in the Sahtú communities had the opportunity to provide their comments regarding the zoning improvements to scale, questions regarding the original intent of zoning as defined through the last planning cycle, and to provide changes and/or recommendations to specific zones. The following provides a highlight of all of the significant corrections and modifications that are being proposed as part of this 5-Year Review. More detailed information about the zoning updates and GIS protocols can be found in the attached document entitled Metes\_Bounds\_Methodology.

### **Zone 8, Bela Nera Dele (Where the Wolf Crosses) Conservation Zone**

At the October 8, 2019 meeting in Colville Lake, leadership and community members agreed with SLUPB staff that there was a discrepancy in the zone description. The area mapped out was different than what was written in the approved SLUP. Moving forward, it was agreed to keep the original mapping work of a “culturally significant place” as part of this zone, as well as map the described conservation area to a creek that joins the two parts of Ts'oga Túé (known in English as White Muskeg Lake or Niwelín Lake). Therefore, there would be two pieces that form this zone.

### **Zone 9, Túé Sho & Dunedelatúé (Aubry & Dunedelatue Lakes) Conservation Zone**

At the October 8, 2019 meeting in Colville Lake, leadership and community members proposed that the 500 m buffer that forms this conservation zone be also applied to a small Unnamed Creek that connects Colville Lake with Túé Sho (Aubry Lake).

### **Zone 10, Ayonı̨kı̨ (Maunoir Dome) Special Management Zone**

At the October 8, 2019 meeting in Colville Lake, leadership and community members wanted this zone to be changed from “Conservation Zone” to “Special Management”, and for it to only apply to the “large bedrock hill north of the lake”. As such, moving forward, it is proposed that the lake itself be excluded from this zone and zoned as “General Use Zone”.

#### **Zone 14, Nl̓j̓n Túé (Lac Belot) Conservation Zone**

At the October 8, 2019 meeting in Colville Lake, leadership and community members proposed that the zone only apply to the southern end of Nl̓j̓n Túé (Lac Belot), and the northern part of the lake be zoned as “General Use Zone”. Furthermore, they agreed that the “large hill” to the north-west of the lake, as defined through the last planning cycle, be defined using better methodologies, such as a buffer around elevation contour lines, as proposed by SLUPB staff. This is a way to better capture the extent of the hill.

#### **Zone 18, Neyádalín (Underground River) Special Management Zone**

At the October 8, 2019 meeting in Colville Lake, leadership and community members agreed to change the zone description from a 500 m buffer around the above ground portion of the Underground River, to a 1 km buffer. A 1km buffer was displayed from the previous planning cycle, while the text description in the SLUP indicated a 500 m buffer. Moving forward, they wanted a 1 km buffer.

#### **Zone 23, Sahtú (Great Bear Lake & Watershed – GBL&W) Special Management Zone**

At the October 16, 2019 meeting in Dél̓j̓n̓, SLUPB staff met with the Dél̓j̓n̓ Got̓̓j̓n̓ Government and presented the improved dataset defining the Great Bear Lake watershed, which is what defines the boundary of this zone. In the last planning cycle, a scale of 1:1,000,000 dataset defining the watershed was used as the boundary of this zone, whereas a 1:50,000 scale dataset from the National Hydrological Network (Natural Resources Canada) is proposed to be used as the boundary of this zone. Leadership was receptive of this improvement. The name of this zone has also been updated in response to Dél̓j̓n̓ Got̓̓j̓n̓ Government’s request.

#### **Zone 30, Luchan̓l̓j̓né (Whitefish River) Conservation Zone**

At the October 16, 2019 meeting in Dél̓j̓n̓, SLUPB staff met with leadership from the Dél̓j̓n̓ Got̓̓j̓n̓ Government regarding some questions about this zone. The SLUP indicates that a 10 km buffer was used to define this zone, while the mapping from the previous planning cycle displayed a 5 km buffer. Furthermore, there were questions regarding whether one of the main tributaries to the Whitefish River should be included as was mapped. If this was the case, it would need to be defined in any text description of the zone. Moving forward, it was recommended that maps of this zone be amended to reflect a 10 km buffer around Whitefish River, and that a major Unnamed tributary to the lake be included in the text descriptions. This issue was also presented at the public meeting on October 16, 2019, with attendees supporting these changes.

#### **Zone 32, Petin̓w̓ah (Bear Rock) Conservation Zone**

This zone still requires work and engagement with Tul̓ít̓’a. The SLUPB is proposing that the zone be based on elevation contour lines to capture the extent of the hill. Further confirmation from the leadership of Tul̓ít̓’a is required.

#### **Zone 34, Mackay, Rusty and Yellow Lakes Conservation Zone, and Zone 35, Táhl̓u Túé & Táshín Túé (Stewart & Tate Lakes) Conservation Zone**

A small Unnamed Lake was included in Zone 35 in the mapping as defined through the last planning cycle. This lake is closer to the lakes included in Zone 34 and is of similar size. No description of it is found in either zone. This issue was presented at prior meetings in 2019 in Tulít'a, where SLUPB staff recommended that it be zoned as Zone 34 instead of Zone 35, and that it be described in the metes and bounds zone description. Attendees of these meetings saw no issue with this proposal.

### **Zone 39, Do Et'Q (Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve) Proposed Conservation Initiative**

This zone is based on *Schedule XXI- Canol Trail and Dodo Canyon*, from the *Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (SDMCLCA)*, with described coordinates given on a scale of 1:250,000 as per NTS map sheets. However, the mapping of this zone in the current SLUP maps is poor, where the wrong datum was used. This zone was re-digitised by SLUPB staff based on the scale and zone description in the *SDMCLCA*.

### **Zone 43, Carcajou River Special Management Zone**

SLUPB proposed that the mapping of this river be extended through Zone 38 Mackenzie Mountains Special Management, to the headwaters of the Carcajou River. This would be similar to Zone 46, K'ááchohtíídeé (Mountain River) Special Management Zone, which follows the Mountain River to its headwaters, and is also surrounded by Zone 38 Mackenzie Mountains Special Management Zone. This was briefly discussed at community meetings in Tulít'a in 2019, as well as at a meeting with the Norman Wells RRC on September 26, 2019.

### **Zone 47, Cache Lake Conservation Zone**

The SLUP as defined through the last planning cycle indicates that a 500 m buffer was used to define this zone, however all maps created show a 2500 m buffer. This was briefly discussed at community meetings in Tulít'a in 2019, as well as at a meeting with the Norman Wells RRC on September 26, 2019. More clarity from leadership in the Tulít'a District would be required as to understand if a 500 m or a 2500 m buffer should be used moving forward.

## **Notes on the current Amendment Application**

- The footnote numbers on each page are not correct. Word won't let us fix this, but it will be fixed in the final SLUP document. Please disregard for now.
- The SLUPB is in the process of ensuring that the Dene spelling of place names are correct. These are not included in the Amendment Application at this time as staff is still working with translators to confirm the correct spellings.
- Tables throughout the amendment application have been updated to the best of the ability of the SLUPB.
- Other CRs indicated in the 5-year review workplace were reviewed and the Board felt that the feedback given did not warrant a change in the text of the SLUP.
- The SLUPB is in the process of updating the design of the SLUP. This will only impact the design of the document and none of the content.
- All updated tables and maps can be found in the Dropbox Folder in their respective folders entitled 'Tables' and 'Maps'.
- This document has been provided in PDF format. If you would like a Word version, please contact Melanie Harding at [exec\\_director@sahtulanduseplan.org](mailto:exec_director@sahtulanduseplan.org)



# SLUP Amendment Application

## CONTENTS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Introduction to the Amendment Application .....                                   | 1         |
| How to use the document .....   | 1         |
| Overview of Significant Changes to the SLUP .....                                 | 2         |
| Overview of Significant Changes to the Zoning in the SLUP .....                   | 3         |
| Notes on the current Amendment Application .....                                  | 5         |
| Amendments 1-19 .....   | 11        |
| Amendments 20-24.....   | 14        |
| Amendments 25-34.....   | 16        |
| <b>CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION .....</b>   | <b>19</b> |
| Amendments 35-42.....   | 19        |
| Amendments 43-49.....   | 21        |
| Amendment 50-56 .....   | 23        |
| Amendments 57-62.....   | 25        |
| Amendments 63-66.....   | 27        |
| Amendments 67-72.....   | 29        |
| Amendments 73-76.....   | 31        |
| Amendments 77-81.....   | 33        |
| Amendments 82-100.....  | 36        |
| Amendments 101-103.....   | 39        |
| Amendments 104-117 .....  | 41        |
| <b>CHAPTER 2 APPLICATION AND EFFECT OF THE PLAN .....</b>                         | <b>44</b> |
| Amendments 118-119.....   | 44        |
| Amendment 120 .....   | 46        |
| Amendment 121 .....   | 47        |
| Amendments 122-132.....   | 50        |
| Amendments 133-139.....   | 53        |
| Amendments 140-141.....   | 55        |
| Amendments 142-143.....   | 57        |
| Amendments 144-149.....   | 59        |
| <b>CHAPTER 3 CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS: ZONING CONDITIONS FOR DEVELOPMENT .....</b> | <b>61</b> |
| Amendments 150-163.....   | 61        |
| Amendment 164-176 .....   | 63        |
| Amendments 177-197.....   | 65        |
| Amendments 198-206.....   | 67        |
| Amendments 207-211.....   | 70        |
| Amendment 212 .....   | 72        |
| Amendment 213 .....   | 73        |
| Amendments 214-220.....   | 74        |
| Amendments 221-229.....   | 76        |
| Amendments 230-233.....   | 79        |



|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Amendments 234-241 .....                          | 81         |
| Amendments 242-244 .....                          | 84         |
| Amendment 245 .....                               | 86         |
| Amendment 246 .....                               | 87         |
| Amendments 247-253 .....                          | 89         |
| Amendment 254 .....                               | 91         |
| Amendments 255-257 .....                          | 92         |
| Amendments 258-269 .....                          | 95         |
| Amendments 270-274 .....                          | 97         |
| Amendments 275-279 .....                          | 99         |
| <b>CHAPTER 4 ACTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b> | <b>104</b> |
| Amendment 280 .....                               | 104        |
| <b>CHAPTER 4 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION .....</b>        | <b>105</b> |
| Amendments 281-308 .....                          | 105        |
| Amendments 309-320 .....                          | 109        |
| Amendments 321-330 .....                          | 114        |
| Amendments 331-342 .....                          | 116        |
| Amendments 343-352 .....                          | 119        |
| Amendments 353-354 .....                          | 122        |
| <b>APPENDICES .....</b>                           | <b>124</b> |
| Amendments 355-360 .....                          | 124        |
| Amendments 361-365 .....                          | 126        |
| Amendments 366-373 .....                          | 127        |
| Amendments 374-378 .....                          | 129        |
| Amendments 379-386 .....                          | 131        |
| Amendments 387-389 .....                          | 133        |
| Amendments 390-397 .....                          | 135        |
| Amendments 398-406 .....                          | 137        |
| Amendments 407-417 .....                          | 140        |
| Amendments 418-424 .....                          | 143        |
| Amendments 425-432 .....                          | 145        |
| Amendments 433-441 .....                          | 148        |
| Amendments 442-455 .....                          | 150        |
| Amendments 456-463 .....                          | 152        |
| Amendments 464-465 .....                          | 155        |
| Amendments 466-476 .....                          | 157        |
| Amendments 477-485 .....                          | 159        |
| Amendments 486-488 .....                          | 161        |
| Amendments 489-502 .....                          | 163        |
| Amendments 503-509 .....                          | 166        |
| Amendments 510-513 .....                          | 168        |
| Amendments 514-523 .....                          | 170        |
| Amendments 524-531 .....                          | 172        |
| Amendments 532-533 .....                          | 174        |
| Amendments 534-539 .....                          | 176        |
| Amendments 540-544 .....                          | 178        |

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Amendments 545-549 ..... | 180 |
| Amendments 550-559 ..... | 182 |
| Amendments 560-580 ..... | 184 |
| Amendments 581-592 ..... | 187 |
| Amendments 593-606 ..... | 190 |
| Amendments 607-613 ..... | 193 |
| Amendments 614-626 ..... | 195 |
| Amendments 627-629 ..... | 198 |
| Amendments 630-639 ..... | 200 |
| Amendments 640-642 ..... | 203 |
| Amendments 643-653 ..... | 205 |
| Amendments 654-658 ..... | 207 |
| Amendments 659-669 ..... | 209 |
| Amendments 670-676 ..... | 211 |
| Amendments 677-692 ..... | 213 |
| Amendments 681-684 ..... | 216 |
| Amendments 698-707 ..... | 218 |
| Amendments 708-716 ..... | 220 |
| Amendments 717-724 ..... | 222 |
| Amendments 725-730 ..... | 224 |
| Amendments 731-741 ..... | 226 |
| Amendment 742-743 .....  | 229 |
| Amendment 744-747 .....  | 231 |
| Amendments 748-753 ..... | 233 |
| Amendments 754-759 ..... | 235 |
| Amendments 760-767 ..... | 237 |
| Amendments 768-778 ..... | 239 |
| Amendments 770-780 ..... | 241 |
| Amendments 781-787 ..... | 243 |
| Amendments 788-794 ..... | 245 |
| Amendments 806-816 ..... | 249 |
| Amendments 817-830 ..... | 251 |
| Amendments 831-839 ..... | 254 |
| Amendments 840-846 ..... | 256 |
| Amendments 847-857 ..... | 258 |
| Amendments 858-870 ..... | 261 |
| Amendments 871-882 ..... | 263 |
| Amendments 883-889 ..... | 265 |
| Amendments 890-899 ..... | 267 |
| Amendments 900-903 ..... | 269 |
| Amendments 904-907 ..... | 271 |
| Amendments 903-919 ..... | 273 |
| Amendments 920-926 ..... | 275 |
| Amendments 927-935 ..... | 277 |
| Amendments 936-938 ..... | 279 |
| Amendments 939-945 ..... | 281 |
| Amendments 946-951 ..... | 283 |
| Amendments 952-959 ..... | 285 |

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Amendments 960-964 .....   | 287 |
| Amendments 965-970 .....   | 289 |
| Amendments 971-978 .....   | 291 |
| Amendments 979-988 .....   | 293 |
| Amendments 989-992 .....   | 296 |
| Amendments 993-996 .....   | 298 |
| Amendments 997-1000 .....  | 300 |
| Amendments 1001-1007 ..... | 302 |
| Amendments 1008-1012 ..... | 305 |
| Amendments 1013-1019 ..... | 307 |
| Amendments 1020-1023 ..... | 309 |
| Amendments 1024-1034 ..... | 311 |
| Amendments 1035-1036 ..... | 313 |
| Amendments 1037-1044 ..... | 315 |
| Amendments 1045-1047 ..... | 317 |
| Amendments 1048-1060 ..... | 319 |
| Amendments 1061-1067 ..... | 322 |
| Amendment 1068-1071 .....  | 324 |
| Amendments 1072-1082 ..... | 326 |
| Amendments 1048-1050 ..... | 329 |
| Amendments 1051-1052 ..... | 332 |

## Amendments 1-19

### Acronyms

- 1) Page 4, line 1: Remove “AANDC Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada”;
- 2) Page 4, line 1: Add “CER Canada Energy Regulator”;
- 3) Page 4, line 3: Add “CIRNAC Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada”;
- 4) Page 4, line 4: Add “COGOA Canada Oil and Gas Operation Act”;
- 5) Page 4, line 10: Add “ECCC Environment and Climate Change Canada”;
- 6) Page 4, line 13: Add “GBL Great Bear Lake”;
- 7) Page 4, line 15: Add “GBL&W Great Bear Lake and Watershed”;
- 8) Page 4, line 17: Add “GTA Group Trapping Area”;
- 9) Page 4, line 19: Add “IBAs Important Bird Areas”;
- 10) Page 4, line 20: Add “IBP International Biological Program”;
- 11) Page 4, line 21: Remove “INAC Indian and Northern Affairs Canada”;
- 12) Page 4, line 22: Add “IWA Important Wildlife Area”;
- 13) Page 4, line 24: Add “MERA Mineral and Energy Assessment”;
- 14) Page 4, line 29: Remove “NEB National Energy Board”;
- 15) Page 4, line 29: Add “NHSC National Historic Site of Canada”;
- 16) Page 4, line 30: Add “NWA National Wildlife Area”;
- 17) Page 4, line 32: Remove “PAS Protected Areas Strategy”;
- 18) Page 4, line 34: Add “PWNHC Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre”;
- 19) Page 4, line 46: Add “UNESCO United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization”.

## ACRONYMS

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| AANDC   | Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada                   |
| CER     | Canada Energy Regulator  |
| CIMP    | Cumulative Impact Monitoring Program                                 |
| CIRNAC  | Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada               |
| COGOA   | Canada Oil and Gas Operation Act                                     |
| COSEWIC | Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada             |
| CR      | Conformity Requirement   |
| CWS     | Canadian Wildlife Service  |
| CZ      | Conservation Zone  |
| DFO     | Department of Fisheries and Oceans (now Fisheries and Oceans Canada) |
| ECCC    | Environment and Climate Change Canada                                |
| ENR     | Department of Environment and Natural Resources (GNWT)               |
| EPA     | Established Protected Area   |
| GBL     | Great Bear Lake  |
| GBLW    | Great Bear Lake Watershed  |
| GBL&W   | Great Bear Lake and Watershed  |
| GBLWMP  | Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan                            |
| GNWT    | Government of the Northwest Territories                              |
| GTA     | Group Trapping Area  |
| GUZ     | General Use Zone   |
| IBAs    | Important Bird Areas   |
| IBP     | International Biological Program                                     |
| INAC    | Indian and Northern Affairs Canada                                   |
| ITI     | Department of Industry, Tourism and Investment (GNWT)                |
| IWA     | Important Wildlife Area  |
| LWBs    | Land and Water Boards (SLWB, MVLWB)                                  |
| MERA    | Mineral and Energy Assessment  |
| MVEIRB  | Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board                   |
| MVLUR   | <i>Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations</i>                         |
| MVLWB   | Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board                                |
| MVRMA   | <i>Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act</i>                      |
| NEB     | National Energy Board  |
| NHSC    | National Historic Site of Canada                                     |
| NWA     | National Wildlife Area   |
| NWT     | Northwest Territories  |
| PAS     | Protected Areas Strategy   |
| PCA     | Parks Canada Agency  |
| PCI     | Proposed Conservation Initiative                                     |
| PWNHC   | Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre                             |
| RRC     | Renewable Resources Council  |
| SARA    | <i>Species at Risk Act</i>   |
| SDMCLCA | <i>Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement</i>       |
| SLUP    | Sahtú Land Use Plan  |
| SLUPB   | Sahtú Land Use Planning Board  |
| SLWB    | Sahtú Land and Water Board   |
| SMZ     | Special Management Zone  |

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| SRRB   | Sahtú Renewable Resources Board                                  |
| SSA    | Sahtú Settlement Area  |
| SSI    | Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated                                   |
| TK     | Traditional Knowledge  |
| UNESCO | United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization |

## Amendments 20-24

### Definitions

- 20) Page 5, paragraph 5, line 1: Formatting error, where the word “Board” is not bolded;
- 21) Page 5, paragraph 7, line 2: Add “Indigenous Governments,” after “and/or community council”;
- 22) Page 5, paragraph 9, line 2: Replace “SDMCLCA” with “*Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (SDMCLCA)*”;
- 23) Page 5, paragraph 9, line 2: Replace “Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated” with the acronym “SSI”;
- 24) Page 5, paragraph 12, line 2: Add “(CRs)” after “Conformity Requirements”.

## DEFINITIONS

**“Action”** means a measure directed at various bodies, including Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and co-management boards, to advance planning issues or fill data gaps needed to move the Plan forward during future review cycles. By approving this Plan, the approving Parties agree to make reasonable efforts to complete all Actions pertaining to them.

**“applicant”** means an individual, company or organization applying for an authorization relating to the use of land.

**“approving parties”** means the Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated (SSI), and the territorial and federal Ministers who are responsible for approving the Plan.

**“authorization”** includes a licence, permit or other authorization relating to the use of land, water or resources or the deposit of waste, issuable under any federal or territorial law.

**“Board”** means the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board unless the context implies otherwise.

**“community boundary”** means the boundary that delineates the jurisdiction of a local government.

**“community organizations”** means district and community land corporations, the local first nation and/or community council<sup>1</sup>, **Indigenous Governments**, and the renewable resources council, or any successor organizations to any of these organizations.

**“Conformity Requirement”** means a requirement of this Plan that is to be implemented through the issuance of licences, permits, other authorizations, and dispositions.

**“Designated Sahtú Organization”** means a Sahtú organization designated pursuant to chapter 7 of the *Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (SDMCLCA)* and includes the **SSI**, or any successor organization.

**“disposition”** means the issuance of a lease or interest relating to the use of land and water as per S. 25.2.9 of the *SDMCLCA*, and includes an equivalent interest granted by a district land corporation.

**“ecological integrity”** means the capacity of an ecosystem to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity and functional organization comparable to that of a similar, undisturbed ecosystem in the region.<sup>2</sup>

**“legacy land use”** means a land use activity that is defined and exempted from some or all of the Conformity Requirements (**CRs**) as per S. 2.5 D.

**“harvesting”** means gathering, hunting, trapping or fishing in accordance with the *SDMCLCA* or applicable legislation.

---

<sup>1</sup> In some communities, the first nation (band office) and community council are merged into one organization, while in others they remain separate entities. The definition includes both where they are separate.

<sup>2</sup> Karr, JR, Dudley DR. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. Environmental Management 5: 55-68.



## Amendments 25-34

### Definitions

- 25) Page 6, paragraph 7: Create new paragraph, with the following text ““protected areas” means any area established under territorial or federal law as a territorial park, territorial protected area, national wildlife area, marine protected area, migratory bird sanctuary, or any other area that is established under sponsoring legislation for the primary purpose of protection of ecological or cultural values.”;
- 26) Page 6, paragraph 7, line 3: Add “the” before “SSI”;
- 27) Page 6, paragraph 8, line 3: Replace “MVRMA” with “*Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA)*”;
- 28) Page 6, paragraph 9, lines 1-2: Formatting error, where “The” should be replaced with “the”;
- 29) Page 6, paragraph 9, lines 1-2: Replace “Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated” with the acronym “SSI”;
- 30) Page 6, paragraph 10, line 1: Add “(NWT)” after “Northwest Territories”;
- 31) Page 6, paragraph 11, line 1: Add “(SSA)” after “Sahtú Settlement Area”;
- 32) Page 6, paragraph 11, line 3: Typo, where the “A” in “Appendix” must be capitalised;
- 33) Page 6, paragraph 14, line 1-2: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;
- 34) Page 6, paragraph 14, line 2: Replace “Conformity Requirement” with the acronym “CR”.

**“land owner”** means a district land corporation, the territorial government or the federal government.

**“land use activity”** means a physical activity that involves the use of land, water or resources or the deposit of waste.

**“land”** includes land, waters and other resources.

**“local government”** means any local government established under the laws of the Northwest Territories, including a city, town, village, hamlet, charter community, or settlement, and includes the territorial government acting in the place of a local government pursuant to those laws.

**“participant”** means a person enrolled in the Enrolment Register pursuant to Chapter 4 of the *SDMCLCA*.

**“planning partners”** means residents, communities, Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the territorial and federal government, co-management boards, industry, businesses, non-government organizations and members of the general public who are affected by or interested in participating in the planning process.

**“protected areas”** means any area established under territorial or federal law as a territorial park, territorial protected area, national wildlife area, marine protected area, migratory bird sanctuary, or any other area that is established under sponsoring legislation for the primary purpose of protection of ecological or cultural values.

**“Recommendation”** means a statement that identifies additional factors or measures for applicants and regulators to consider or act on during project reviews. Recommendations are not legally binding, and approval of this Plan by the SSI, the GNWT and Canada does not make Recommendations legally binding.

**“regulator”** means a body having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue an authorization, whether or not the body is a “designated regulatory agency” under Part 5 of the *MVRMA*.

**“Sahtú First Nation”** means the Sahtú Dene and Metis as represented by the SSI, or by any successor to that corporation, as it is defined in the *MVRMA*.

**“Sahtú Settlement Area”** means the area within the Northwest Territories (NWT) described in Appendix A of the *SDMCLCA*.

**“settlement lands”** means Sahtú lands within the Sahtú Settlement Area (SSA) outside local government boundaries granted pursuant to S.19.1.2 of the *SDMCLCA* and as set out in schedules I and III, Appendix E of the *SDMCLCA*.

**“traditional knowledge”** means knowledge and values, which have been acquired through experience, observation, from the land or from spiritual teachings, and handed down from one generation to another.<sup>12</sup>

**“wildlife”** means all *ferae naturae* in a wild state including fish, mammals and birds.

**“zone”** means an area in which specified land uses are prohibited and specific CRs are applied as per CR #1.

---

<sup>12</sup> Traditional Knowledge Policy, GNWT, March 10/05



# CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

## Amendments 35-42

### Section 1.1 Land Use Planning in an integrated System of Land and Water Management

- 35) Page 7, paragraph 1, line 5: Typo, where “decision making” should include a hyphen and be written as “decision-making”;
- 36) Page 7, paragraph 1, line 6: Formatting error, where “SDMCLCA” must be italicised;
- 37) Page 7, paragraph 1, bullet point b): Typo, where “co-ordinated” should be written as “coordinated”;
- 38) Page 7, paragraph 1, bullet point b): Add “and” after the “;”;
- 39) Page 7, paragraph 2, lines 1-2: Formatting error, where “Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA)” must be italicised;
- 40) Page 7, paragraph 3, line 1: Formatting error, where “SDMCLCA” must be italicised;
- 41) Page 7, paragraph 3, line 3: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised;
- 42) Page 7, paragraph 4, line 2: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised.

# CHAPTER 1- INTRODUCTION

---

## 1.1 LAND USE PLANNING IN AN INTEGRATED SYSTEM OF LAND AND WATER MANAGEMENT

The *Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (SDMCLCA)* is a modern treaty between the Sahtú Dene and Metis and the Crown in right of Canada. The treaty rights of the Sahtú Dene and Metis under the *SDMCLCA* are recognized and affirmed under Canada's Constitution. It is a stated objective of the *SDMCLCA* "to provide the Sahtú Dene and Metis the right to participate in **decision-making** concerning the use, management and conservation of land, water and resources."<sup>5</sup> Chapter 25 of the *SDMCLCA*, Land and Water Regulations, states as its principles that:

- a) An integrated system of land and water management should apply to the Mackenzie Valley
- b) The regulation of land and water in the settlement area and in adjacent areas should be **coordinated; and**
- c) Government shall retain the ultimate jurisdiction for the regulation of land and water.<sup>6</sup>

This integrated system of land and water management, enacted through the *Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA)*, incorporates land use planning, environmental impact assessment and review, and the regulation of land and water use through associated institutions of public government.

The *SDMCLCA* also calls attention to the need for coordination of the activities of the Planning Board, the Review Board, the Land and Water Board, the Renewable Resources Board and Surface Rights Board to be provided for in the *MVRMA* and other legislation.<sup>7</sup>

While a regional land use plan takes into account the intent for all to work together, for clarity under the *MVRMA* a land use plan does not:

- (i) alter the powers of the Designated Sahtú Organizations, regulators, or government departments and agencies,
- (ii) make any body responsible to do anything that it lacks the power to do, or
- (iii) restrict the redistribution of powers between federal, territorial or aboriginal governments or within any level of government.

---

<sup>5</sup> *SDMCLCA* S 1.1.1(g).

<sup>6</sup> *SDMCLCA* S 25.1.1

<sup>7</sup> *SDMCLCA* S 25.1.3

## Amendments 43-49

### Section 1.2 Mandate for Land Use Planning in the Sahtú Settlement Area

- 43) Page 8, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated” with the acronym “SSI”;
- 44) Page 8, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “*Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA)*” with “MVRMA”;
- 45) Page 8, paragraph 4, line 1: Add “:” after “approval of the plan”;
- 46) Page 8, paragraph 5, line 3: Add capital “I” to first letter of “Implementation”;
- 47) Page 8, paragraph 6, line 1: Replace “Sahtú Land Use Planning Board” with the acronym “SLUPB”;
- 48) Page 8, paragraph 6, lines 4-5: Replace “Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC)” with “Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada (CIRNAC)”
- 49) Page 8, paragraph 6, line 5: Replace “AANDC” with “CIRNAC”.

## 1.2 MANDATE FOR LAND USE PLANNING IN THE SAHTÚ SETTLEMENT AREA

As provided in the *SDMCLCA and the MVRMA*, the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board (SLUPB or “the Board”) was established consisting of equal numbers of SSI and government nominees with the jurisdiction “for developing a land use plan for the settlement area and for reviewing and proposing approvals, exceptions and amendments to the plan”.<sup>16</sup>

The *MVRMA* implements the *SDMCLCA*’s land use planning provisions. Part 2 of the *MVRMA* establishes the SLUPB as an institution of public government and describes in more detail the mandate for land use planning in the Sahtú Settlement Area (SSA).

The *MVRMA* states that a land use plan may include:

- (a) “maps, diagrams and other graphic materials;
- (b) written statements, policies, guidelines and forecasts;
- (c) descriptions of permitted and prohibited uses of land, waters and resources;
- (d) authority for the planning board to make exceptions to the plan and the manner of exercising that authority; and
- (e) any other information that the planning board considers appropriate.”<sup>17</sup>

On adoption and approval of the plan:

“The ...Sahtú First Nations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and every body having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue licences, permits or other authorizations relating to the use of land or waters or the deposit of waste, shall carry out their powers in accordance with the land use plan...”<sup>18</sup>

The Board is required to carry out a comprehensive review of the Plan every five years after the Plan takes effect or at other times agreed to by the approving parties. Further information on the requirements of the *MVRMA* relating to Plan Implementation is contained in Chapter 5.

The SLUPB was formally established in 1998 when Part 2 of the *MVRMA* came into force. Work was initiated before this time by the Sahtú Land Use Planning Working Group. Board members are nominated by either the Sahtú Secretariat Incorporated (SSI), Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT), or Crown-Indigenous Relations and Northern Affairs Canada (CIRNAC) and are appointed by the Minister of CIRNAC for 3-year terms.

---

<sup>16</sup> *SDMCLCA* S 25.2.1.

<sup>17</sup> *MVRMA* S. 41(3)

<sup>18</sup> *MVRMA* S. 46(1)

## Amendment 50-56

### Section 1.3 The Sahtú Land Use Plan

- 50) Page 9, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area (SSA)” with the acronym “SSA”;
- 51) Page 9, paragraph 2, lines 2-3: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;
- 52) Page 9, paragraph 4, line 5: Replace “MVEIRB” with “the Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board (MVEIRB)”.
- 53) Page 9, paragraph 5, line 3: Remove “, and Action Plan”;
- 54) Page 9, paragraph 5, line 4: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”;
- 55) Page 9, paragraph 6, line 2: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”;
- 56) Page 9, paragraph 6, lines 2-3: Replace “Sahtú Land Use Plan” with the acronym “SLUP”.



## 1.3 THE SAHTÚ LAND USE PLAN

The Sahtú Land Use Plan (the Plan) provides broad direction to community organizations, governments, regulators and applicants about how land (including water and other resources) will be conserved, developed and used within the SSA. The Plan outlines what land use activities are appropriate, where, and under what conditions.

The Plan outlines a vision and goals for the conservation, development and use of land within the SSA. It provides direction to achieve the vision and goals in the form of CRs (zones and conditions) and also includes supporting Actions and Recommendations. The Board has considered social, cultural, economic and ecological aspects of land use in the development of the Plan.

The Plan provides direction on a range of land uses and land use issues. **It does not restrict or provide direction on subsistence use or harvesting activities of the Sahtú Dene and Metis.**

The Plan is written for a wide variety of users. It is primarily targeted at applicants (those proposing to carry out the land use activities being addressed in the Plan), Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial government, and regulators (bodies having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue licences, permits or other authorizations). It may also assist the Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board (MVEIRB) by identifying key considerations for environmental assessments within the SSA.

The Plan addresses a range of social, cultural, economic and ecological values, which may be of interest to a wider readership. The Plan and associated documents (Implementation Guide, Background Report) include a significant amount of information about the SSA, its values and resources, and the future needs and interests of residents and communities. They should be excellent resources for anyone interested in learning about the Sahtú region and its people.

The rest of this chapter sets out the principles, vision, goals and direction from the three Districts in the SSA that guided the overall direction of the SLUP.

## 1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

Land use planning under the *SDMCLCA* is guided by the following principles:

- (a) “the purpose of land use planning is to protect and promote the existing and future well-being of the residents and communities of the settlement area having regard to the interests of all Canadians;
- (b) special attention shall be devoted to
  - i) Protecting and promoting the existing and future social, cultural and economic well-being of the participants;
  - ii) Lands used by participants for harvesting and other uses of resources; and

## Amendments 57-62

### Section 1.4 Guiding Principles

- 57) Page 10, paragraph 1, line 1: Capitalise the “T” in “The”;  
58) Page 10, paragraph 1, lines 2-5: Add bullet point “c)”, as the bullet lettering skips from “b)” to “d)”;

~~d) — water resources planning is an integral part of land use planning;  
e) — land use planning shall directly involve communities and Designated Sahtú Organizations; and  
f) — the plan developed through the planning process shall provide for the conservation, development and utilization of land, resources and waters.”<sup>40</sup>~~

The amended lettering should read as follows:

- c) water resources planning is an integral part of land use planning;  
d) land use planning shall directly involve communities and Designated Sahtú Organizations; and  
e) the plan developed through the planning process shall provide for the conservation, development and utilization of land, resources and waters.”<sup>10</sup>

- 59) Page 10, paragraph 2, line 2: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”;  
60) Page 10, paragraph 3, line 1: Replace “Sahtú Land Use Plan” with the acronym “SLUP”;  
61) Page 10, paragraph 3, line 9: Typo, where “well being” should include a hyphen and be written as “well-being”;  
62) Page 10, footnote, line 1: Replace “SLCA” with “SDMCLCA”.

- iii) The rights of participants under [their] agreement;
- c) water resources planning is an integral part of land use planning;
- d) land use planning shall directly involve communities and Designated Sahtú Organizations; and
- e) the plan developed through the planning process shall provide for the conservation, development and utilization of land, resources and waters."<sup>14</sup>

In addition to the principles noted above, the following objectives of the *SDMCLCA* apply to land use in the **SSA**:

1. To recognize and encourage the Sahtú way of life which is based on the cultural and economic relationship between the Sahtú and the land (1.1.1.c);
2. To encourage the self-sufficiency of the Sahtú and to enhance their ability to participate fully in all aspects of the economy (1.1.1.d);
3. To integrate planning and management of wildlife and wildlife habitat with the planning and management of all types of land and water use in order to protect wildlife and wildlife habitat (1.1.1.f); and
4. To protect and conserve the wildlife and environment of the settlement area for present and future generations (1.1.1.h).

The **SLUP** provides a unique opportunity to reconcile the different world views and systems of laws and beliefs of the Sahtú Dene and Metis, government and other stakeholders. Plan development brings communities and government together in a collaborative decision-making process to integrate their different values into one plan that guides land use for the region. The Great Bear Lake Working Group called this concept "One Law"; it is illustrated in Figure 1<sup>15</sup>. The Plan's mandate implies the need to integrate communities' values into the decision-making process at the most fundamental level. The Plan's guiding role in the regulatory process and its mandatory effect can ensure that the collective decisions reflected in the plan will promote community **well-being**. The collaborative spirit of Plan development is captured in the following Elders' Story.

---

<sup>14</sup> **SDMCLCA** S. 25.2.4

<sup>15</sup> Modified from Charlie Neyelle, Deline, February 5/10

## Amendments 63-66

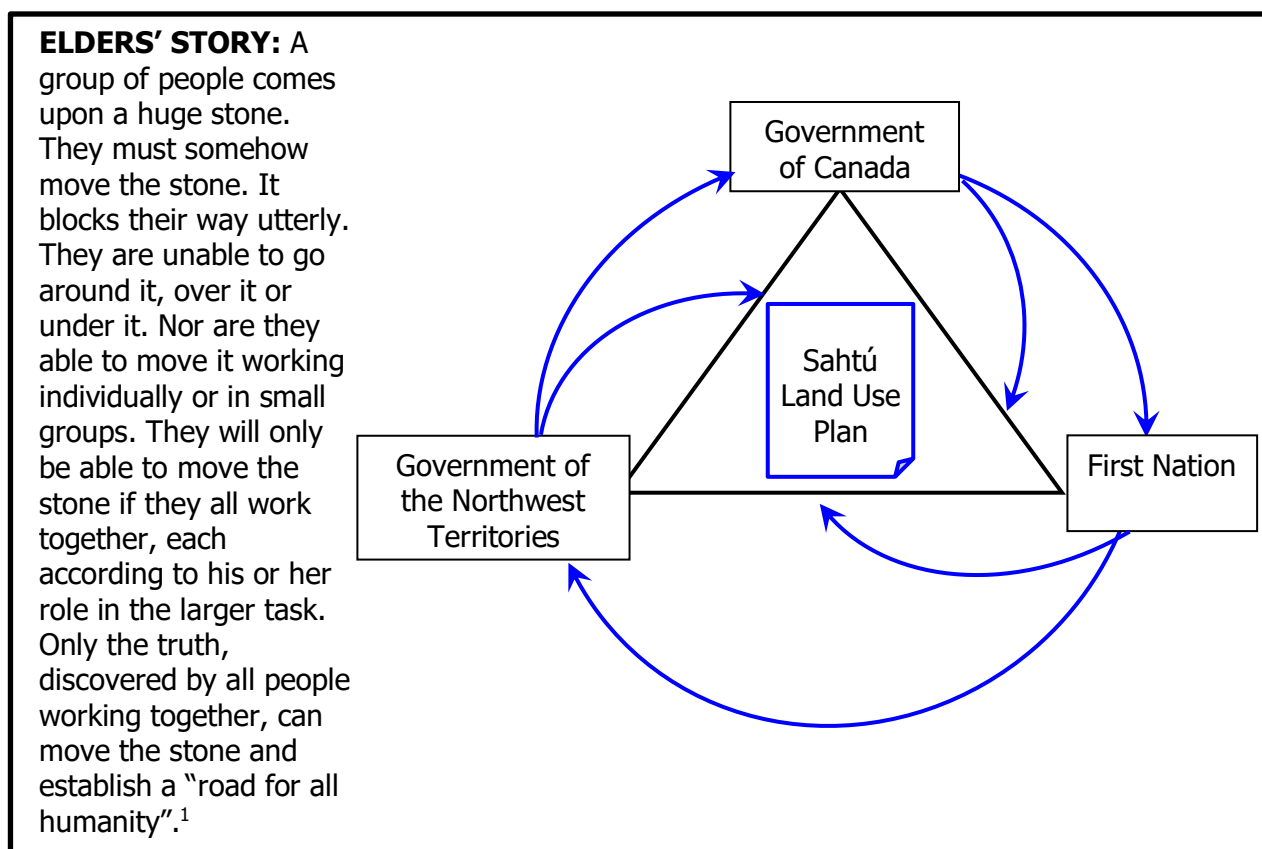
### Section 1.5 Vision and Goals

- 63) Page 11, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”;
- 64) Page 11, paragraph 1, line 5: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”.

#### Section 1.5.1 Vision

- 65) Page 11, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”;
- 66) Page 11, footnote: Replace weblink “[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/documents/presentations\\_updates/BuildingVision-02-2001.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/documents/presentations_updates/BuildingVision-02-2001.pdf)” with <https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/buildingvision-02-2001.pdf>”.

**Figure 1. The Sahtú Land Use Plan and "One Law".**



## 1.5 VISION AND GOALS

This section describes the vision and goals for the **SSA** as identified by communities and participants in the planning process. The Dene and Metis people's vision and goals are holistic, covering all aspects of their future aspirations. Not all of these can or will be addressed by the Plan through conditions for land use (e.g. educational vision and goals). This holistic vision and goals for the **SSA** are provided for the consideration of organizations, departments and agencies as they carry out their respective mandates.

### 1.5.1 Vision

Considerable work was completed with Sahtú communities and planning partners early in the planning process to identify a vision for the **SSA**. Participants were asked to identify their vision for the land, five years and 100 years in the future. The results of this work were compiled in a SLUPB report called "Building a Vision for the Land"<sup>54</sup>.

<sup>54</sup> Building a Vision for the Land, SLUPB, November 2000, <https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/buildingvision-02-2001.pdf>

## Amendments 67-72

### Section 1.5.1 Vision

- 67) Page 12, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “working group” with “Working Group”;
- 68) Page 12, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “watershed” with “and Watershed”;
- 69) Page 12, paragraph 1, line 2: Add “(GBL&W)” after “Watershed”;
- 70) Page 12, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Délîne” with “Délîne”;
- 71) Page 12, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “was” with “were”;
- 72) Page 12, paragraph 5, line 4: Replace “reduces” with “reduce”.

Between 2002 and 2005 a Working Group was established to develop a management plan for the Great Bear Lake and Watershed (GBL&W), with extensive participation from Déline, relevant federal and territorial government departments and the co-management Boards. A vision and goals were developed for each aspect of the Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan (GBLWMP) to guide their planning (e.g. for each of the zone types, communications, culture and education, research and monitoring, enforcement, contaminated site remediation). The vision below reflects input from both the SLUPB's visioning work and the GBLWMP.

### **Sahtú Vision**

*The ecological integrity of the region is maintained. The land, water and natural resources on which people depend are clean, healthy and abundant. There is a balance of industrial development and vast wilderness areas, a model of development hand in hand with environmental protection. Conservation Zones and legislated protected areas protect the most important places and values for future generations, while careful management allows sustainable development to proceed in all other areas.*

*The region has cultural integrity. People use the land as they always have for hunting, trapping, fishing, gathering, spiritual renewal and healing. Elders are respected and play a central role in passing down the language, traditional skills, knowledge, stories and importance of the land to community leaders and the youth, strengthening cultural and spiritual connections to the land. Elders work with teachers to teach both traditional and modern skills in schools, which equip the youth to thrive and adapt in a changing environment.*

*Communities have sufficient authority, capacity and involvement in managing and monitoring land use to work in true partnership with land and resource managers, co-management Boards, and regulators. Together, they provide a clear, efficient regulatory system that promotes sustainable development. Land use activities are designed, regulated and implemented with consideration for the specific values and characteristics of the people and the region. Land use decisions respect and integrate Sahtú Dene and Metis traditional laws, beliefs and management practices with scientific and regulatory frameworks. There is trust and respect amongst all participants in land and resource management.*

*Long-term economic planning has resulted in strong renewable and non-renewable industries, providing economic self-sufficiency and stability, and employment diversity for the region. Residents are able to find work in their communities and on the land. Good access and infrastructure in the region reduce the cost of power, goods and services. A strong emphasis on training has created a skilled workforce to maximize employment and business opportunities.*

## Amendments 73-76

### Section 1.5.2 Goals

- 73) Page 13, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Sahtú Settlement Area" with the acronym "SSA";
- 74) Page 13, paragraph 2, bullet point e), line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 75) Page 13, paragraph 2, bullet point g), line 3: Replace "Sahtú Settlement Area" with the acronym "SSA.";
- 76) Page 13, paragraph 3, line 1: Replace "Sahtú Settlement Area" with the acronym "SSA".



## 1.5.2 Goals

Broad goals have been developed based on the vision and issues identified in this planning process. Supporting goals identify targets or actions needed to achieve the vision.

1. Maintain the ecological integrity of the SSA. The following supporting goals will contribute to this broader goal:
  - a. Protect environmentally significant areas and ecologically representative areas.
  - b. Water quality, quantity and ecological productivity will not be degraded and will be restored and enhanced where degradation has occurred.
  - c. Consider and mitigate long-term cumulative impacts to land and water from land use activities.
  - d. Remediate current contaminated and waste sites.
  - e. Maintain or increase the populations of wildlife on which people depend, including but not limited to woodland and barren ground caribou, moose, Dall's Sheep, furbearers, waterfowl and fish.
  - f. Consider impacts of, and adaptations to, climate change in decisions affecting land, water and other resources.
  - g. Build on the Cumulative Impact Monitoring Program (CIMP) to develop a research and monitoring program necessary to understand and monitor the ecological and cultural integrity of the SSA.
  - h. Manage transboundary issues in cooperation with organizations from adjacent regions.
2. Maintain or enhance the cultural integrity of the SSA. The following supporting goals will contribute to this broader goal:
  - a. Protect places of significant cultural or spiritual value.
  - b. Enhance protection of heritage sites, and important subsistence use and harvesting areas.
  - c. Document the cultural heritage of the SSA, including the names and locations of important places, trails, burial sites, archaeological sites, and undocumented stories associated with particular places and meanings.
  - d. Document traditional ecological knowledge and protocols of the Sahtú Dene and Metis and integrate this knowledge into all aspects of land and resource management, including research and monitoring.
  - e. Increase opportunities for residents to spend time on the land.
  - f. Increase use and transfer of cultural skills, values, practices and language among residents, especially from Elders to the youth.

The goals identified under Item 3 also contribute to cultural integrity.

## Amendments 77-81

### Section 1.5.2 Goals

- 77) Page 14, paragraph 1, bullet c) lines 1-3: Remove “in conjunction with current regulatory improvement efforts of the federal government and other regulators”. Add “in coordination with regulatory bodies.”

### Section 1.6 Management Activities Within the Plan

- 78) Page 14, Section 1.6 Title: Add new section titled “Management Activities Within the Plan”;  
79) Page 14, new paragraph: Add the following to the new section: “The Sahtú Land Use Plan aims to support and advance the vision and goals for the Sahtú Settlement Area through a number of specific management activities.

**Conformity Requirements** are the rules under which land use may take place.

Conformity Requirements are to be implemented through authorizations and dispositions granted within the Sahtú Settlement Area. The 19 Conformity Requirements address zoning; community engagement and benefits; as well as environmental, cultural and financial considerations. Land use activities must conform to all Conformity Requirements that are applicable to the location and proposed activities.

**Actions** are activities that support Plan implementation and advance important planning issues.

Actions are measures directed at various bodies, including Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and co-management boards, to advance planning issues or fill data gaps needed to move the Plan forward during future review cycles. By approving this Plan, the approving Parties agree to make reasonable efforts to complete all Actions pertaining to them. Approval of the plan does not imply a commitment for additional government funding.

Actions are to be implemented outside the regulatory process and in many cases will require participation and commitment from a variety of planning partners to advance the plan. Upon completion of the Action, the results may be considered for integration into a future revision of the Sahtú Land Use Plan as amended or new Conformity Requirements. Other Actions may produce new information or new protocols to support future decision making in planning or regulatory processes.

**Recommendations** are provided to support best practice on issues of high priority in the Sahtú Settlement Area.

Recommendations support the regulatory process by identifying additional factors or measures for applicants and regulators to consider or act on during project reviews. Recommendations are not legally binding, and approval of this Plan by SSI, the GNWT and Canada does not make the Plan’s Recommendations legally binding. They are intended to be advisory only. Applicants and regulators are asked to consider and implement recommendations wherever feasible and appropriate.”.

### Section 1.7 District Level Direction for Planning Outside of Community Boundaries

- 80) Page 14, section title: Replace section number from “1.6” to “1.7”;  
81) Page 14, paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “a district land corporation” with “the first nation”.

3. Increase community capacity and decision-making authority in land and resource management.
  - a. Increase community capacity and engagement in regulatory processes, resource management, monitoring and enforcement. Joint planning is the end goal.
  - b. Improve communication and coordination between community organizations, regulators, resource managers, and enforcement personnel.
  - c. Improve clarity, consistency and efficiency of the regulatory environment in coordination with regulatory bodies.
  - d. Advance and complete self-government negotiations.
4. Increase the economic self-sufficiency of the region through sustainable development.
  - a. Address barriers to industry investment and increase non-renewable resource development in the region.
  - b. Develop renewable resource industries, including commercial hunting, fishing, forestry and tourism.
  - c. Address community and industry needs for access and infrastructure development.
  - d. Maximize benefits to Sahtú residents and communities from development.
  - e. Establish long-term training programs for residents and communities in all aspects of renewable and non-renewable resource development, business, and financial management.

## 1.6 MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES WITHIN THE PLAN

The Sahtú Land Use Plan aims to support and advance the vision and goals for the Sahtú Settlement Area through a number of specific management activities.

**Conformity Requirements** are the rules under which land use may take place.

Conformity Requirements are to be implemented through authorizations and dispositions granted within the Sahtú Settlement Area. The 19 Conformity Requirements address zoning; community engagement and benefits; as well as environmental, cultural and financial considerations. Land use activities must conform to all Conformity Requirements that are applicable to the location and proposed activities.

**Actions** are activities that support Plan implementation and advance important planning issues.

Actions are measures directed at various bodies, including Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and co-management boards, to advance planning issues or fill data gaps needed to move the Plan forward during future review cycles. By approving this Plan, the approving Parties agree to make reasonable efforts to complete all Actions pertaining to them. Approval of the plan does not imply a commitment for additional government funding.

Actions are to be implemented outside the regulatory process and in many cases will require participation and commitment from a variety of planning partners to advance the plan. Upon completion of the Action, the results may be considered for integration into a future revision of the Sahtú Land Use Plan as amended or new Conformity Requirements. Other Actions may produce new information or new protocols to support future decision making in planning or regulatory processes.

**Recommendations** are provided to support best practice on issues of high priority in the Sahtú Settlement Area.

Recommendations support the regulatory process by identifying additional factors or measures for applicants and regulators to consider or act on during project reviews. Recommendations are not legally binding, and approval of this Plan by SSI, the GNWT and Canada does not make the Plan's Recommendations legally binding. They are intended to be advisory only. Applicants and regulators are asked to consider and implement recommendations wherever feasible and appropriate.

## **1.7 DISTRICT-LEVEL DIRECTION FOR PLANNING OUTSIDE OF COMMUNITY BOUNDARIES**

Regional planning is most successful when the residents have the opportunity to do their own internal planning first, to decide for themselves how they want their lands, waters and other resources conserved, developed and used. Under S. 41(4) of the *MVRMA*, a planning board shall take into consideration a land use plan proposed by the first nation for its settlement lands in the settlement area, and may incorporate that plan into the land use plan for the settlement area.

While some districts did provide direction to the Board on the zoning of specific settlement land parcels, in general, direction was provided for the entire district, and was not restricted to settlement lands. Communities have a holistic perspective on land management; residents feel that the landscape should be managed as a whole, not according to parcels of ownership. Key direction provided by the communities and Districts are described below.

## Amendments 82-100

### Section 1.7.1 The Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan

- 82) Page 15, section title: Replace “1.6.1” with “1.7.1”;
- 83) Page 15, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Délíne Land Corporation, Délíne First Nation and Délíne Renewable Resources Council” with “Délíne Land Corporation, Délíne First Nation and Délíne Renewable Resources Council”;
- 84) Page 15, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “Délíne’s” with “Délíne”;
- 85) Page 15, paragraph 2, line 2: Replace “Délíne District” with “Délíne District”;
- 86) Page 15, paragraph 2, line 3: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 87) Page 15, paragraph 2, lines 3-4: Replace “Sahtú Land Use Plan” with the acronym “SLUP”;
- 88) Page 15, paragraph 2, line 5: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;
- 89) Page 15, paragraph 2, line 6: Replace “Great Bear Lake watershed” with the acronym “GBL&W”;
- 90) Page 15, paragraph 2, lines 6-7: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”;
- 91) Page 15, paragraph 3, line 2: Replace “Great Bear Lake Watershed (GBLW)” with the acronym “GBL&W”;
- 92) Page 15, paragraph 4, line 4: Replace “GBLW” with “GBL&W”;
- 93) Page 15, paragraph 5, line 1: Replace “GBLW” with “GBL&W”;
- 94) Page 15, paragraph 5, line 5: Replace “GBLW” with “GBL&W”;
- 95) Page 15, paragraph 5, lines 4-5: Replace “well being” with “well-being”;
- 96) Page 15, paragraph 5, line 6: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 97) Page 15, paragraph 5, line 7 : Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 98) Page 15, paragraph 6, line 1: Add an inset map of Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve as well as the following text as the last paragraphs following bullet b. “More recently, the Great Bear Lake and Watershed was designated as the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve by UNESCO. “An international biosphere reserve is an area designated by UNESCO that demonstrates innovative approaches to sustainable development. Designation is considered after an area is proposed by its residents, ratified by a national committee and approved by UNESCO’s Man and the Biosphere program. It is an honorary, non-regulatory designation intended to recognize important areas where people are living sustainably and whose approaches to sustainable development are instructive for others. It is, in effect, an award of excellence for demonstrated sustainable development. {New paragraph} Délíne Got’íne, the Indigenous people of Délíne, have been advocating for the careful stewardship of Great Bear Lake and its watershed for decades, and have served as Indigenous protectors of the land since time immemorial. The International Biosphere Reserve designation acknowledges key steps taken by the community over the years to ensure the proper management of the watershed using a number of “northern tools”, including: {Add bullets for each point} Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (1993); Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan (2005); Sahtú Land Use Plan (2013); Délíne Final Self-Government Agreement (2014). {New paragraph} In the spring of 2013, the community began the nomination process for international biosphere reserve designation, bringing together Elders, advisors, leaders and land-users to develop an application, which was formally submitted in September 2015. The nomination to establish the Tsá Túé International Biosphere Reserve received formal ratification by UNESCO on March 19, 2016 in Lima, Peru. Tsá Túé is now the largest international biosphere reserve in North America and the first in Canada to be located North of 60°.”;
- 99) Page 15, Footnote: Add the following footnote “Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve Website: <http://tsatue.ca>.”.

### Section 1.7.2 The Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake Group Trapping Area

- 100) Page 15, section title: Replace “1.6.2” with “1.7.2”.

### 1.7.1 The Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan

The Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan (GBLWMP) was a planning initiative driven by the Délı̨ne Land Corporation, Délı̨ne First Nation and Délı̨ne Renewable Resources Council. The GBLWMP was developed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group (Working Group) by consensus from 2002-2005. The Working Group was a coalition of community organizations, government, co-management boards and other organizations.

The GBLWMP provided a wealth of information about Délı̨ne's vision for the management of the land. The zoning for the Délı̨ne District comes directly from the GBLWMP, with some minor modifications as directed by Délı̨ne in the years since. Many other elements of the SLUP were significantly shaped by the GBLWMP – the vision and goals, and many of the CRs, Actions and Recommendations. Much of the direction initially developed for the GBL&W was eventually applied throughout the SSA as a result of community discussions and common values.

The GBLWMP defines a vision, goals, policies, conditions and prohibitions for all aspects of land use within the GBL&W. In particular, the GBLWMP emphasizes the maintenance of ecological and cultural integrity of the watershed in its vision:

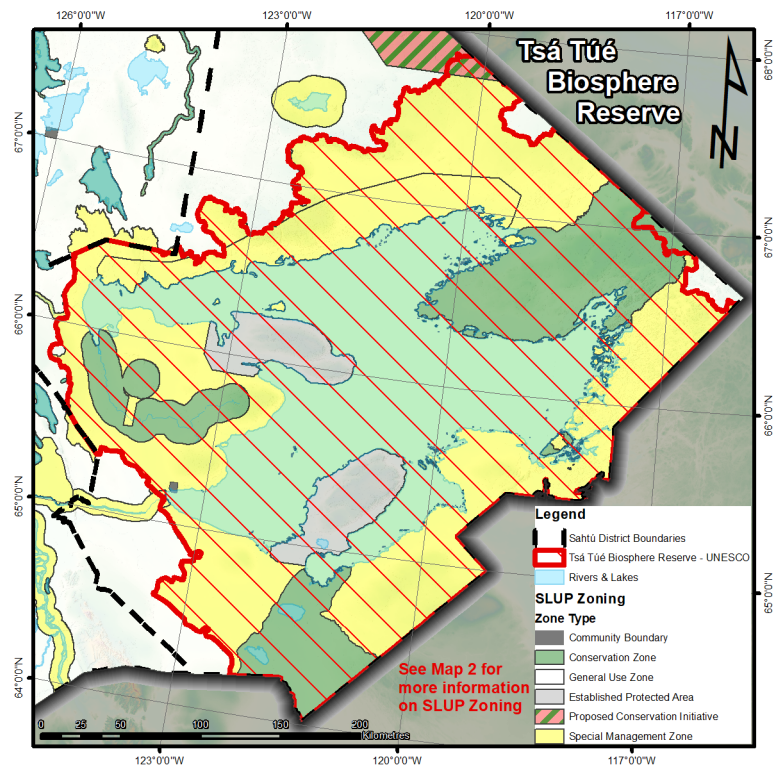
- a. Ecological Integrity: The ecological integrity of this unique watershed is maintained and, where necessary and feasible, restored. Great Bear Lake is kept clean and bountiful for all time. Activities in the watershed are designed, regulated and carried out with the particular characteristics of GBL&W ecosystems in mind, including their generally very low biological productivity and slowness to recover from degradation. The generally pristine quality of Great Bear Lake water is maintained. All resource uses are consistent with conservation.
- b. Cultural integrity: Activities in the GBL&W protect and promote the existing and future social, cultural and economic well-being of residents of the watershed, while also having regard to the interests of all Canadians. Since a significant degree of self-determination is fundamental to social, cultural and economic well-being, any assessment of the acceptability of proposed activities in the GBL&W gives very strong consideration to whether Délı̨ne supports the proposed activities. Délı̨ne residents and others are able to find work in the community and on the land.

More recently, the Great Bear Lake and Watershed was designated as the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve by UNESCO. "An international biosphere reserve is an area designated by UNESCO that demonstrates innovative approaches to sustainable development. Designation is considered after an area is proposed by its residents, ratified by a national committee and approved by UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere program. It is an honorary, non-regulatory designation intended to recognize important areas where people are living sustainably and whose approaches to sustainable development are instructive for others. It is, in effect, an award for excellence for demonstrated sustainable development."

Dél̓nē Got'̓nē, the Indigenous people of Dél̓nē, have been advocating for the careful stewardship of Great Bear Lake and its watershed for decades, and have served as Indigenous protectors of the land since time immemorial. The International Biosphere Reserve designation acknowledges key steps taken by the community over the years to ensure the proper management of the watershed using a number of “northern tools”, including:

- Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement (1993);
- Great Bear Lake Watershed Management Plan (2005);
- Sahtú Land Use Plan (2013);
- Dél̓nē Final Self-Government Agreement (2014).

In the spring of 2013, the community began the nomination process for international biosphere reserve designation, bringing together Elders, advisors, leaders and land-users to develop an application, which was formally submitted in September 2015. The nomination to establish the Tsá Túé International Biosphere Reserve received formal ratification by UNESCO on March 19, 2016 in Lima, Peru. Tsá Túé is now the largest international biosphere reserve in North America and the first in Canada to be located North of 60°.<sup>55</sup>



**Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve Inset Map**

## 1.7.2 The Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake Group Trapping Area

The Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake Group Trapping Area (GTA), which is the basis for the K'asho Got'ine District boundary, is the traditional territory of the K'asho Got'ine people. The residents all have similar explanations of how it came to be.

“In the early 20s, 30s and 40s, outsiders were coming in looking for gold and diamonds and disrupting our way of life. The Elders negotiated with the Crown in England and with the help of a Bishop from France and it resulted in the Group Trapping Area. Now we have that land that

<sup>55</sup> Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve Website. <http://tsatue.ca>.

## Amendments 101-103

### Section 1.7.2 The Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake Group Trapping Area

- 101) Page 16, paragraph 2, line 16: Remove second “on” before “our land”;
- 102) Page 16, paragraph 4, line 1: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 103) Page 16, paragraph 5, line 1: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;



the K'asho Got'ine call their home base, their traditional land. From generation to generation we try to make sure that the land and traditional values of our people are protected."<sup>56</sup>

"In the last thousand years or so our ancestors have talked about taking care of our wildlife. In 1951 I was a couple of years old and all the people around Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake gathered and government came in and said they wanted to make a boundary around that little piece of land. The people disagreed and said, "This is our land and we are going to make a decision on how our land shall be governed and how big it shall be for ourselves. It's up to us to decide." All the elders spoke at the time and they said, "If it's just a little small piece of land, what good is that for us? We want to make a boundary where it covers all of the areas, all of our burial grounds, all of the areas where our people are resting out on the land." Everybody that lived in Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake, even the people from the mountains, the river people around Little Chicago, everyone that lived in the surrounding area of Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake gathered and they made that boundary. All out towards the barren lands, all the areas that our people worked in, or harvested, or trapped in that area, that is what they all marked out to be our new trapping area. For as large as our boundary was drawn, this was as far as we had people resting on the land. That is how they decided on this boundary. Before that there was no control on the land. People went out trapping with poisons and that's why we wanted to make this group trapping area, so that we have control of what goes on our land in regards to trapping and development and everything."<sup>57</sup>

"When they selected the GTA around 1951, they looked at the map. It was only for us; it was our land. They wanted us to select a small piece of land but our elders selected a big piece of land. We need to hold onto what our elders selected for us; they did not choose for others in the region. I was there when the Elders selected the GTA. Everything selected in that area is for the K'asho Got'ine control. They selected that land because everyone was attacking that area. It is for the future generation; we want our future generation to be in control. We have to start making good decisions for our future generation. Our leaders selected that GTA. We want to keep it that way. It is for our use. We lived on this land for millions of years. We discuss what is going on here. It is like our words are being wasted. I wish that it was written down that the land was selected for us and not only for the surface but for the subsurface."<sup>58</sup>

The GTA was established to protect the residents harvesting rights from the new outsiders coming on to their lands, but to the residents, it was much more than that – it gave them exclusive control over how their land was used and the ability to protect it. Today, there are many more uses than trapping. The residents of Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake maintain that anyone wanting to conduct any land use within the Group Trapping Area must first come talk to them as the stewards of this area.

The GTA was first registered in the 1956 Northwest Territories Game Ordinance (Part VII), which allowed those named in the group (or their dependants) the exclusive right to hunt fur-bearing animals (beaver, fisher, fox, lynx, marten, mink, muskrat, otter, skunk, squirrel, weasel or ermine) within the area described in the certificate of registration. It still exists under the current *NWT Wildlife Act (Trapping Regulations)*.<sup>59</sup>

---

<sup>56</sup> Joe Grandjambe, K'asho Got'ine District, SLUPB Public Hearing, May 4, 2011, Norman Wells.

<sup>57</sup> Elder J. B. Gully of Colville Lake. SLUPB Public Hearing, May 4, 2011, Norman Wells.

<sup>58</sup> Elder Gabe Kochon of Fort Good Hope, SLUPB Follow-up Meeting, June 14, 2011, Fort Good Hope.

<sup>59</sup> Gullberg, Wiest, MacPherson & Kay, December 10, 2001. Questions about the Fort Good Hope Registered Group Trapping Area, Prepared for the SLUPB.

## Amendments 104-117

### Section 1.7.2 The Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake Group Trapping Area

- 104) Page 17, paragraph 1, line 1: Formatting error, where “*SDMCLCA*” must be italicised;
- 105) Page 17, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 106) Page 17, paragraph 2, line 2: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;

### Section 1.7.3 Tulita District Elder’s Zoning Workshops

- 107) Page 17, section title: Replace “1.6.3” with “1.7.3”;
- 108) Page 17, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Nááts’ihch’oh” with “Nááts’ihch’oh”;
- 109) Page 17, paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “national wildlife area” with “National Wildlife Area (NWA)”;
- 110) Page 17, paragraph 2, line 4: Replace “national wildlife area” with “NWA”;

### Section 1.7.4 Mackenzie Gas Project

- 111) Page 17, new section: Add new section title “1.7.4 Mackenzie Gas Project”;
- 112) Page 17, paragraph 1: Add new paragraph “Prior to the approval of the Plan, applications were made for a major pipeline and associated infrastructure (including camps, stockpile sites, barge landings, access roads, borrow sites, airstrips, helipads, fuel storage sites, and water sources) to be constructed down the Mackenzie Valley. The proponent did not proceed with the project, due to economic uncertainties. However, significant community engagement was carried out to identify a route (identified on Maps 5, and 7-13). Additional information on the history of this project is available from the CER and MVEIRB”, along with two footnotes, them being “Canada Energy Regulator, ARCHIVED - Mackenzie Gas Project - Reasons for Decision. <https://www.cer-rec.gc.ca/pp/ctnflng/mjrpp/archive/mcknzgs/rfd/index-eng.html>” and “Mackenzie Valley Review Board, Mackenzie Gas Project – EIR0405-001. <http://reviewboard.ca/registry/eir0405-001>”;

### Section 1.8 Supporting Documents for the Plan

- 113) Page 17, section title: Replace “1.7” with “1.8”;
- 114) Page 17, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Three” with “Two”;
- 115) Page 17, paragraph 2, line 3: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;
- 116) Page 17, paragraph 4, all lines: Remove the whole paragraph, which includes the following “An Action Plan – Outlines the Board’s perspective on its monitoring role, and provides additional information and guidance on Actions, Recommendations, and other initiatives to advance the land use plan in preparation for the first five-year review.”;
- 117) Page 17, paragraph 5, line 2: Replace “Sahtú Land Use Plan” with the acronym “SLUP”.

S. 13.9.4 (c) of the **SDMCLCA** re-affirms the existence of the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake **GTA**. It further states that the area may not be reduced in size without the consent of the Designated Sahtú Organizations in Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake.

Regardless of its legal origins, the direction from the communities has been very strong and consistent. The Plan must include the **GTA** and recognize its original purpose as they understand it – it is their traditional territory, and intended for their use and management.

### **1.7.3 Tulita District Elder's Zoning Workshops**

In the Fall of 2010, the Tulita District provided specific direction to the Board regarding the zoning of all settlement land parcels in their district. At the same time, the future boundary of **Nááts'ihch'oh** was evolving as a result of the national park reserve establishment process, and Shúhtagot'ine Néné's future as a **National Wildlife Area (NWA)** was being reconsidered.

In January 2011, the Board held a zoning workshop in Tulita for the District, with participation from SSI, the GNWT and the federal government to re-assess the overall zoning for the District. All of the government bodies involved in the establishment of the national park reserve and **NWA** were invited to assist in discussion and consideration of all the interests and values present in the area that needed to be considered. The Tulita District decided to consult with its Elders to get their input on the zoning before finalizing their decision. Following those meetings, the Tulita District forwarded the SLUPB a resolution on February 25, 2011 outlining its final direction for zoning within the Tulita District. That zoning is reflected in the current zoning map.

### **1.7.4 Mackenzie Gas Project**

Prior to the approval of the Plan, applications were made for a major pipeline and associated infrastructure (including camps, stockpile sites, barge landings, access roads, borrow sites, airstrips, helipads, fuel storage sites, and water sources) to be constructed down the Mackenzie Valley. The proponent did not proceed with the project, due to economic uncertainties. However, significant community engagement was carried out to identify a route (identified on Maps 5, and 7-13). Additional information on the history of this project is available from the CER<sup>60</sup> and MVEIRB<sup>61</sup>.

## **1.8 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS FOR THE PLAN**

**Two** additional SLUPB documents are intended to support the Land Use Plan and may be updated from time to time:

1) **Implementation Guide** – Contains information requirements, interpretation and criteria for conformity determinations to guide applicants and regulators in their implementation of the Plan's **CRs**.

<sup>60</sup> Canada Energy Regulator, ARCHIVED - Mackenzie Gas Project - Reasons for Decision. <https://www.cer-rec.gc.ca/pp/ctnflng/mjrpp/archive/mcknzgs/rfd/index-eng.html>

<sup>61</sup> Mackenzie Valley Review Board, Mackenzie Gas Project – EIR0405-001. <http://reviewboard.ca/registry/eir0405-001>

2) **Background Report** - All background information not essential to the interpretation or implementation of the Plan has been placed in a separate Background Report. This includes information on the people and communities of the SSA, extensive mapping on the biophysical and economic values and features, and information on the regulatory environment.

Readers are referred to these supporting documents to broaden their understanding of the SLUP.

## CHAPTER 2 APPLICATION AND EFFECT OF THE PLAN

### Amendments 118-119

#### Section 2.1 Area of Application

- 118) Page 18, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Sahtú Settlement Area" with the acronym "SSA";
- 119) Page 18, paragraph 3, line 3: Replace "Deline" with "Délne".

# CHAPTER 2- APPLICATION AND EFFECT OF THE PLAN

---

## 2.1 AREA OF APPLICATION

The Plan applies throughout the SSA as shown in Map 1 except for “lands in a settlement area that comprise a park to which the *Canada National Parks Act* applies, that have been acquired pursuant to the *Historic Sites and Monuments Act* or that are situated within the boundaries of a local government.”<sup>62</sup>

If a national park or local government boundary in the SSA is expanded, the Plan will cease to apply to the area of the expansion. If the Parks Canada Agency acquires additional lands with respect to a National Historic Site of Canada (NHSC) that it administers, the Plan will cease to apply to those lands.

Community boundaries (lands with the boundaries of a local government) where the Plan does not apply are shown on Map 1.<sup>63</sup> For communities where Block Land Transfer Area land extends outside of the community boundaries (Norman Wells, Délıne, and Tulita), those portions of the Block Land Transfer Area outside the community boundary are subject to the provisions of the Plan.

Interpretive guidance on this section is provided in the Implementation Guide. The application of the Plan to protected areas is expanded on in the next section.

---

<sup>62</sup> MVRMA S. 34

<sup>63</sup> Community governments prepare and administer community plans within community boundaries.

## Amendment 120

### Map 1. Sahtú Settlement Area

120) Replace Map 1 Sahtú Settlement Area, with updated map.

## Amendment 121

### Section 2.2 Application of the Plan to Protected Areas

121) Page 20: Replace all of Section 2.2 with the following text: "There are a number of national parks, national historic sites, and Protected Areas within the SSA that have been established or are at different stages of the establishment process. Some areas have been granted protection or interim protection under legislation, and some are protected under the SDMCLCA. Nááts'íhch'oh National Park Reserve and Tuktut Nogait National Park followed a process specific to national park creation as described in the SDMCLCA, and the Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail are in the process of establishment in accordance with a commitment described in the SDMCLCA.

#### Areas Proposed for Protection

The approach of the Plan is to zone all areas proposed for protection, including national parks, national historic sites, and Protected Areas, as Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs). PCIs maintain the same status as Conservation Zones (CZs) under the Plan until the national park, national historic site, or Protected Area is established.

#### National Parks & National Historic Sites

As noted under section 2.1, the Plan has no legal authority on lands within national parks or national historic sites and therefore does not apply. However, while a national park or a national historic site is in the process of establishment, it is subject to the Plan and will be zoned as a PCI. Once a national park is established or a national historic site is acquired by Parks Canada, the Plan and CRs cease to apply. These areas are no longer part of the planning area and have no zoning under the Plan.

#### Other Protected Areas

Lands within Protected Areas, and management of land use within them, are legally subject to the Plan. In addition to the Plan, Protected Areas will also be subject to management direction from sponsoring legislation, and in many cases, management plans developed specifically for these areas. Once established, Protected Areas will be zoned in the Plan as Established Protected Areas (EPAs). To avoid potential for conflict or duplication, all EPAs will be managed according to their management plans and/or management agreements and the Plan will provide no further direction. The SLUPB may provide applicable expertise and advice if requested by a Protected Area management board or body.

#### Change in Boundary or Status

A change in boundary of an established national park, national historic site, or Protected Area, or change in status of an area being proposed for protection, affects the Plan's zoning and will require a Plan amendment, as per section 5.7. Once established, if the final boundary of a national park, national historic site or Protected Area is different than that of the associated PCI boundary in the Plan, the SLUPB will engage the approving parties to discuss zoning options for the portions of the PCI excluded from the final boundary. Information documented on the values of the PCI during the establishment process should be used to set out CRs for these excluded portions of the PCI. Since this process can take a considerable amount of time, discussions with the SLUPB should occur as early as possible to ensure that any Plan amendment can be considered and approved at the same time as establishment or soon thereafter."



## 2.2 APPLICATION OF THE PLAN TO PROTECTED AREAS

There are a number of national parks, national historic sites, and Protected Areas within the SSA that have been established or are at different stages of the establishment process. Some areas have been granted protection or interim protection under legislation, and some are protected under the *SDMCLCA*. Nááts'ihch'oh National Park Reserve and Tukut Nogait National Park followed a process specific to national park creation as described in the *SDMCLCA*, and the Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail are in the process of establishment in accordance with a commitment described in the *SDMCLCA*.

### Areas Proposed for Protection

The approach of the Plan is to zone all areas proposed for protection, including national parks, national historic sites, and Protected Areas, as Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs). PCIs maintain the same status as Conservation Zones (CZs) under the Plan until the national park, national historic site, or Protected Area is established.

### National Parks & National Historic Sites

As noted under section 2.1, the Plan has no legal authority on lands within national parks or national historic sites and therefore does not apply. However, while a national park or a national historic site is in the process of establishment, it is subject to the Plan and will be zoned as a PCI. Once a national park is established or a national historic site is acquired by Parks Canada, the Plan and CRs cease to apply. These areas are no longer part of the planning area and have no zoning under the Plan.

### Other Protected Areas

Lands within Protected Areas, and management of land use within them, are legally subject to the Plan. In addition to the Plan, Protected Areas will also be subject to management direction from sponsoring legislation, and in many cases, management plans developed specifically for these areas. Once established, Protected Areas will be zoned in the Plan as Established Protected Areas (EPAs). To avoid potential for conflict or duplication, all EPAs will be managed according to their management plans and/or management agreements and the Plan will provide no further direction. The SLUPB may provide applicable expertise and advice if requested by a Protected Area management board or body.

### Change in Boundary or Status

A change in boundary of an established national park, national historic site, or Protected Area, or change in status of an area being proposed for protection, affects the Plan's zoning and will require a Plan amendment, as per section 5.7. Once established, if the final boundary of a national park, national historic site or Protected Area is different than that of the associated PCI boundary in the Plan, the SLUPB will engage the approving parties to discuss zoning options for the portions of the PCI excluded from the final boundary. Information documented on the values of the PCI during the establishment process should be used to set out CRs for these excluded portions of the PCI. Since this process can take a considerable amount of time, discussions with the SLUPB should occur as early as possible to ensure that any Plan

amendment can be considered and approved at the same time as establishment or soon thereafter.

## Amendments 122-132

### Section 2.3 Land Ownership

- 122) Page 21, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Sahtú Land Use Plan” with the acronym “SLUP”;
- 123) Page 21, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Crown Land, Commissioner’s Land” with “land under Canada’s administration and control, land under the GNWT’s administration and control,”.

### Section 2.4 Application to Land Use Activities and Applicants

- 124) Page 21, paragraph 2, line 1: Formatting error, where “*MVRMA*” must be italicised;
- 125) Page 21, paragraph 2, line 5: Replace “...” with “applicable in a settlement area.”;
- 126) Page 21, paragraph 3, line 3: Formatting error, where the “s” in “Sections” must be capitalised.

### Section 2.5 Plan Exemptions

- 127) Page 21, paragraph 1, lines 1-2: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;
- 128) Page 21, paragraph 1, line 2: Delete “below”, which comes after “A, B, and C”;
- 129) Page 21, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;
- 130) Page 21, paragraph 1, line 3: Delete “below”, which comes after “categories”;
- 131) Page 21, paragraph 1, line 3: Delete “below”, which comes after “D, E, and F”;
- 132) Page 21, paragraph 2: Add new paragraph “Agents, employees, contractors of government, and members of the Canadian Armed Forces have the right to enter and stay on Sahtú lands and waters to carry out military operations and exercises. Agents, etc. will apply for appropriate permits and authorizations to do so, as well as give prior notice of such access when reasonable. For activities that include the occupancy of Sahtú lands for more than two years, terms will be established through negotiation between government and the designated Sahtú organization (S. 21.3 of *SDMCLCA*).”.

## 2.3 LAND OWNERSHIP

Application of the **SLUP** is not affected by land ownership. The Plan applies equally to activities carried out on **land under Canada's administration and control, land under the GNWT's administration and control**, and Sahtú Settlement Lands.

## 2.4 APPLICATION TO LAND USE ACTIVITIES AND APPLICANTS

Except where a land use is covered by a specific exemption described in this Chapter, the Plan applies to any land use activity pursuant to the *SDMCLCA* and the *MVRMA*. Section 25.2.9 of the *SDMCLCA* states that:

"Upon approval of a land use plan, those authorities with jurisdiction to grant licences, permits, leases or interests relating to the use of land and water in the settlement area shall conduct their activities and operations in accordance with the plan."

Section 46(1) of the **MVRMA** states that:

"The ...Sahtú First Nations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and every body having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue licences, permits or other authorizations relating to the use of land or waters or the deposit of waste, shall carry out their powers in accordance with the land use plan **applicable in a settlement area.**"

These sections mean that the plan applies to land uses that require an authorization under any federal or territorial legislation or that may be authorized by a disposition of an interest in land from government or a district land corporation. Chapter 5 (**Sections 5.2 and 5.3**) and the Implementation Guide provide more detail on this topic.

The Plan does not distinguish between land uses proposed by private individuals and companies, government, a community organization, or a Sahtú Dene or Metis person.

## 2.5 PLAN EXEMPTIONS

The land use activities identified below are exempt on an ongoing basis from all **CRs** of this Plan (A, B, and C), or from specific **CRs** as identified for each of the categories (D, E, and F), despite any requirement for an authorization or disposition.

**Agents, employees, contractors of government, and members of the Canadian Armed Forces have the right to enter and stay on Sahtú lands and waters to carry out military operations and exercises. Agents, etc. will apply for appropriate permits and authorizations to do so, as well as give prior notice of such access when reasonable. For activities that include the occupancy of**

Sahtú lands for more than two years, terms will be established through negotiation between government and the designated Sahtú organization (S. 21.3 of *SDMCLCA*).

## Amendments 133-139

### Section 2.5 Plan Exemptions- A. Emergency Activities

- 133) Page 22, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;
- 134) Page 22, paragraph 2, line 1: Add the acronym “(MVLUR)” after “*Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations*”;
- 135) Page 22, paragraph 2, line 2: Replace “SLWB” with “Sahtú Land and Water Board (SLWB)”.

### Section 2.5 Plan Exemptions- B. Sahtú Dene and Metis Harvesting Rights

- 136) Page 22, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “conformity requirements” with the acronym “CRs”.

### Section 2.5 Plan Exemptions- C. Activities Carried Out Within Established Protected Areas

- 137) Page 22, paragraph 1, line 1: Formatting error, add a space after “S.”;
- 138) Page 22, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Established Protected Area” with the acronym “EPA”;
- 139) Page 22, paragraph 1, lines 2-3: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”.

## A. Emergency Activities

Where an emergency threatens public safety, life, property or the environment, a person may carry out such land use activities as are necessary to cope with the emergency and such activities are exempt from all of the Plan's **CRs**.

Subsection 17(2) of the *Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations* (**MVLUR**) requires the person who carries out such land use activities to immediately send a written report to the **Sahtú Land and Water Board (SLWB)** describing the duration, nature and extent of the activities. The SLWB requests that such reports be sent to the SLWB as well and also describe what restorative measures, consistent with the vision and goals of the Plan and the values of the zone in which the activity was conducted, are planned.

## B. Sahtú Dene and Metis Harvesting Rights

The following land use activities are exempt from all of the Plan's **CRs**:

- i) any harvesting of wildlife or trees that a participant may engage in as a right under the *SDMCLCA*, and
- ii) any activity included in an associated right of access under the *SDMCLCA*.

## C. Activities Carried Out Within Established Protected Areas

As per S. 2.2, once a protected area is fully established under its respective legislation, activities carried out within the **EPA** are exempt from all of the Plan's **CRs**. The area will be managed according to the legislation under which it is established, and if applicable, any management plan developed for the protected area.

## D. Application to Land Uses that are a Legacy of Decisions Before the Approval of the Plan

The *MVRMA* and *SDMCLCA* provide for land use plans to be implemented by authorizations and dispositions, and do not give land use plans retroactive effect.

Accordingly, a land use that has been authorized when the Plan is approved may be undertaken or continued despite any nonconformity with the Plan until the authorization or disposition on which it depends expires or becomes eligible for renewal or amendment. From that date forward the Plan applies to the land use to the extent provided for below.

### Definition of legacy land uses

1. Legacy land uses are:

- 1.1. Ongoing or proposed land uses for which one or more applicable authorizations have been issued under federal or territorial law prior to the Plan coming into effect;

## Amendments 140-141

### **Section 2.5 Plan Exemptions- D. Application to Land Uses that are a Legacy of Decisions Before the Approval of the Plan**

140) Page 24, paragraph 3, bullet point A): Add "#" before "1, 16, and 18";

141) Page 24, paragraph 3, bullet point B): Add "#" before "17".



- 1.5. Land uses identified in 1.1 – 1.4 for which renewals or extensions of authorizations have been granted or are pending, provided that the application for renewal or extension was submitted prior to the expiry date.
2. Subject to 1.5, a legacy land use ceases when its authorization expires, is surrendered or is cancelled.

### **Exemption of Legacy Land Uses from Certain CRs**

3. Subject to 3.1, legacy land uses are exempt from:
  - A) the application of CRs #1, 16, and 18
  - B) and from CR #17 if it would prohibit the issuance of the interest or entitlement (or the exercise of the associated right).
- 3.1. This exemption does not apply to authorizations for renewals or extensions that increase the geographic scope of legacy land uses or alter these uses in other significant ways unless the extensions or other changes are necessarily incidental to the exercise of rights pursuant to interests and entitlements enumerated in 1.2 and 1.3.
- 3.2. Where a regulator, land owner or applicant is uncertain whether 3.1 applies to a proposed activity, it may request a conformity determination from the SLUPB.

### **Conformity of Legacy Land Uses with Remaining CRs**

4. Subject to 4.1 and 4.2, any authorizations or the renewal or extension of authorizations for legacy land uses that are issued after the Plan comes into effect shall require conformity of these land uses with all of the CRs in the Plan except for those listed in 3.
  - 4.1. Where an authorization, renewal or extension is issued pursuant to a legislative provision that does not allow for changes to conditions governing the land use, that land use is exempt from all CRs.
  - 4.2. Where an existing tourism operator licence is being renewed that does not require a land use permit or water licence, and for which no changes in conditions are being sought, that land use is exempt from all CRs.

Where the application of a CR would make it impossible to continue with a legacy land use, despite the reasonable and bona fide efforts of the applicant to bring that use into compliance with the Plan, the SLUPB may consider a request to grant an exception to the application of the CR to that activity as provided in S. 2.6.

Additional guidance on the intent and implementation of these provisions on legacy land uses is provided in the Implementation Guide.

## Amendments 142-143

### Section 2.6 Authorization to Grant Exceptions to the Plan

- 142) Page 25, paragraph 1, line 2: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised.
- 143) Page 25, paragraph 1, line 4: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised.

## E. Municipal Infrastructure that Would be Prohibited by Zoning

Lands immediately adjacent to community boundaries provide a variety of services for communities including access, granular resources, power (e.g. wind or hydro), existing and future infrastructure (airports, water, sewage facilities, telecommunications), and land for future community expansion. It is important that the Plan provide for the future growth of communities and their access, infrastructure and service needs.

Accordingly, the following land uses, when located outside of community boundaries, are exempt from CR #1 – Land Use Zoning (e.g. exempt from the prohibitions on quarrying, power development, and forestry in Conservation Zones):

- a) the development of new municipal infrastructure necessary for community use or service;
- b) activities authorized under a municipal water licence; and
- c) the removal of quarry material, as needed for municipal operations and the construction of municipal infrastructure.

## F. Cleanup and Reclamation Activities

Activities related to the cleanup and reclamation of contaminated sites or historic industrial sites are exempt from CR #1 – Land Use Zoning.

## 2.6 AUTHORIZATION TO GRANT EXCEPTIONS TO THE PLAN

The application of the Plan can be changed by using the SLUPB's power to grant exceptions to the Plan. Section 41(3)(d) of the **MVRMA** states that a land use plan may include "authority for the planning board to make exceptions to the plan and the manner of exercising that authority." Under the heading "Functions after plan approval", the **MVRMA** states that:

*44. Subsequent to the approval of a land use plan, a planning board shall ...*

*(b) where so authorized by the plan, consider applications for exceptions to the plan.*

This section of the Plan provides the authorization for the exercise of this power by the SLUPB. More information on the process for granting exceptions is provided in the Implementation Guide.

The Planning Board may consider applications for exceptions to the Plan that would limit or waive a condition of land use, but not a zoning prohibition. This section of the Plan does not authorize the Board to grant an exception to allow a use that is prohibited by a zoning CR in the Plan. Exceptions may be granted for various reasons, including but not limited to addressing unforeseen consequences, addressing new land uses or new information not available during plan development, and to provide flexibility to address unique circumstances (e.g. if an applicant can demonstrate that a condition may prevent the continuation of an existing land use). Exceptions may also be used to temporarily address questions of interpretation, but this

## Amendments 144-149

### Section 2.6 Authorization to Grant Exceptions to the Plan

144) Page 26, paragraph 2, line 2: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised.

### Section 2.7 Effect of the plan

- 145) Page 26, paragraph 1, line 1: Formatting error, where the “s” in “Section” must be capitalised;
- 146) Page 26, paragraph 1, line 2: Formatting error, where the “s” in “Sections” must be capitalised;
- 147) Page 26, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Conformity Requirements,” with “CRs,”;
- 148) Page 26, paragraph 3, lines 4-5: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with “CRs”;
- 149) Page 26, paragraph 4, line 1: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised.

will be followed by a statement of interpretation or a plan amendment proposal as soon as possible to clarify the Plan's requirements.

The SLUPB will consider granting an exception to the Plan for an authorization or a land use pursuant to its power under **MVRMA** s. 44(b) where the applicant can demonstrate to the Board that:

- the land use for which the authorization is required will not have a significant impact on a value or objective that the CR is intended to protect or achieve;
- the application of the CR through the authorization would impose an unreasonable burden on the land use that is disproportionate to the benefit that would be achieved through compliance with the CR or that it could constitute a regulatory taking or expropriation; or
- the circumstances relating to the authorization or land use justify an exception for other reasons.

## 2.7 EFFECT OF THE PLAN

The Plan has legal effect pursuant to the provisions quoted above in **Section 2.4** of this Chapter and the operation of **Sections 5.2** and **5.3**. The Plan provides legally binding direction to regulators, land owners and applicants through **CRs**, to be implemented in the process of authorizing land use activities and granting dispositions.

In addition, the Plan provides direction to various bodies through Actions, to be implemented outside the regulatory process. By approving the Plan, the approving parties agree to make reasonable efforts to carry out the Actions directed at them. The Plan also includes non-binding recommendations for the consideration of applicants and regulators.

The responsibility of regulators under the **MVRMA** to act in accordance with land use plans includes the responsibility to withhold authorizations for non-conforming land uses unless an exception to the plan is available under the plan and has been granted by the Board, and to attach conditions within their authority that are necessary to implement the Plan's **CRs**. Regulators may attach terms and conditions to their authorizations that are more stringent than Plan requirements.

The responsibility of land owners under the **MVRMA** to act in accordance with land use plans includes the responsibility to withhold dispositions related to the use of land or waters for non-conforming uses. Dispositions are only subject to **CRs #1, 16, and 18**, which prohibit specific land use activities as per **S. 5.3**.

For clarity, conformity with the Plan does not imply approval or consent for any use of land, water or other resource by regulators or land owners.

# CHAPTER 3 CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS: ZONING CONDITIONS FOR DEVELOPMENT

## Amendments 150-163

### Chapter 3- Conformity Requirements: Zoning Conditions for Development

- 150) Page 27, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "Sahtú Settlement Area" with the acronym "SSA";
- 151) Page 27, paragraph 1, line 3: Add the acronym "(CRs)" after "Conformity Requirements";
- 152) Page 27, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Conformity Requirements" with the acronym "CRs";
- 153) Page 27, paragraph 2, line 3: Replace "Conformity Requirements" with the acronym "CRs";
- 154) Page 27, paragraph 2, line 4: Replace "conformity requirement" with the acronym "CR";
- 155) Page 27, paragraph 2, lines 5-6: Replace "Conformity Requirements" with the acronym "CRs";
- 156) Page 27, paragraph 2, line 6: Replace "Chapter 5" with "Chapter 4";
- 157) Page 27, paragraph 3, line 4: Formatting error, where "S. 2.5 D" is replaced with "S. 2.5(d)".

### Section 3.1 Spatial Application of Conformity Requirements

- 158) Page 27, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Conformity Requirements" with the acronym "CRs";
- 159) Page 27, paragraph 1, line 3: Typo, where "provides" should be written in singular form, as "provide".
- 160) Page 27, paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "(SMZ)" with "(SMZs)";
- 161) Page 27, paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "(CZ)" with "(CZs)";
- 162) Page 27, paragraph 2, line 3: Replace "(PCI)" with "(PCIs)";
- 163) Page 27, paragraph 2, line 6: Add the acronym "(GUZs)" after "General Use Zones".

# CHAPTER 3- CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS: ZONING CONDITIONS FOR DEVELOPMENT

---

The Plan provides direction to land owners, regulators and applicants on what land uses are appropriate, where, and under what conditions to achieve the vision and goals identified for the SSA. Direction is provided through (CRs); the rules under which land use may take place. Conformity Requirements, or CRs, are requirements that are to be implemented through authorizations and dispositions.

All land use activities must conform to all CRs that are applicable to the location and proposed activities. The granting of dispositions related to the use of land, water or resources must also conform to specific CRs that prohibit specified land uses. The implementation of each CR may vary according to the scale and nature of the land use proposed. Further information on the implementation of CRs is provided in Chapter 4 and in the Implementation Guide.

The Plan's direction for land use does not relieve users from obligations to comply with laws of general application or with requirements set by regulators in the process of authorizing land uses. Activities related to legacy land uses are exempted from CRs#1, 16 and 18, but are subject to other CRs in accordance with S. 2.5(d) of the Plan.

## 3.1 SPATIAL APPLICATION OF CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS

CRs consist of land use zones and conditions for development. CR#1 establishes a zoning system for the SSA, which applies everywhere in the SSA that the Plan applies. Zones identify where key land uses may and may not take place, and provide a spatial framework for managing different values and competing interests through the conditions that are applied to those zones. Different CRs apply to different zone types as shown in Table, and specifically in Table 3.

General CRs are applicable in all zones within the Plan area. Special Management CRs are only applicable to Special Management Zones (SMZs), and to Conservation Zones (CZs) and Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs) for uses that are permitted in those zones (either because they are not prohibited, or they are exempted as per S. 2.5). Some Special Management CRs are only applicable to specific zones. These are identified in Table 3, in the CR description and in Appendix 1 Zone Descriptions. Special Management CRs do not apply in General Use Zones (GUZs).

**Table 1. Application of Conformity Requirements to Zone Types**

| Applicable Conformity Requirements         | GUZ | SMZ | CZ/PCI |
|--|-----|-----|--------|
| General Conformity Requirements            | √   | √   | √      |
| Special Management Conformity Requirements |     | √   | √      |

## Amendment 164-176

### 3.2 Introduction to Land Use Zoning

- 164) Page 28, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Established Protected Areas” with the acronym “EPAs”;
- 165) Page 28, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “(GUZ)” with “(GUZs)”;
- 166) Page 28, paragraph 3, line 1: Replace “(SMZ)” with “(SMZs)”;
- 167) Page 28, paragraph 4, line 1: Replace “(CZ)” with “(CZs)”;
- 168) Page 28, paragraph 5, line 1: Replace “(PCI)” with “(PCIs)”;
- 169) Page 28, paragraph 5, line 2: Replace “Protected Areas Strategy” with “ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation”;
- 170) Page 28, paragraph 6, line 1: Replace “(EPA)” with “(EPAs)”;
- 171) Page 28, paragraph 6, line 2: Replace “Established Protected Area” with the acronym “EPA”;
- 172) Page 28, paragraph 7, line 3: Replace “General Use Zones” with the acronym “GUZs”;
- 173) Page 28, paragraph 7, lines 4-5: Replace “Special Management Zones” with the acronym “SMZs”;
- 174) Page 28, paragraph 7, line 6: Replace “Conservation Zones” with the acronym “CZs”;
- 175) Page 28, paragraph 7, line 6: Replace “Proposed Conservation Initiatives” with the acronym “PCIs”.
- 176) Page 28, paragraph 8, line 1: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”.



## 3.2 INTRODUCTION TO LAND USE ZONING

Land use zones, established through CR #1, provide flexibility to land and resource management by allowing different rules to be applied to different areas according to need. This plan establishes four types of land use zones, and recognized EPAs.

General Use Zones (GUZs) allow all land use except bulk water removal, subject to the general CRs outlined in this Plan.

Special Management Zones (SMZs) allow all types of land use other than bulk water removal, subject to the general CRs and applicable special management CRs outlined in this Plan. Special management CRs may differ between special management zones; some are limited in application to specified zones.

Conservation Zones (CZs) are significant traditional, cultural, heritage and ecological areas in which specified land uses are prohibited. Permitted land uses (anything not prohibited, or grandfathered uses) are subject to the general CRs and applicable special management CRs outlined in this Plan.

Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs) are areas for which formal legislated protection is being sought through the ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation, pursuant to commitments under the *SDMCLCA*, or under Parks Canada's legislation. The establishment of a protected area is the intended use of PCIs and is permitted. PCIs have the same status as Conservation Zones in the Plan until they are protected under other legislation. Section 2.2 of the Plan describes the application of the Plan during the establishment of PCIs, and following the establishment of legislated protected areas.

Established Protected Areas (EPAs) is the designation given to all legislated protected areas once they are fully established. Once an area is designated as an EPA, the Plan no longer provides direction to these areas. Instead, they are managed according to their sponsoring legislation and management plans (where applicable). As such, EPAs are treated separately than the four zone types in the rest of the Plan.

The land use zones were established through extensive consultations with communities and gradually refined based on available information and consultation with other planning partners. Each of the zone types serves a purpose. GUZs are the economic engines of the region, promoting sustainable development, generating revenues and providing jobs. SMZs share the same purpose, while also protecting the cultural and ecological values of these zones. CZs and PCIs protect the areas most important to communities for future generations, contribute to ecological representation goals and may provide locations for the establishment of ecological benchmarks for the long-term maintenance and monitoring of ecological integrity.<sup>64</sup>

Table provides a summary of zone allocations for the SSA.

---

<sup>64</sup> Submission on Ecological Benchmarks by PAS Science Team, dated Mar 12/08

## Amendments 177-197

### Section 3.2 Introduction to Land Use Zoning

177) Page 29, table 2: Update table, where the number of zones, percent area of the Sahtú Settlement Area, and the total area will change after all of the zones are revised.

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements

178) Page 29, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”.

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements- CR #1- Land Use Zoning

- 179) Page 29, paragraph 1, line 2: Add “(GUZs)” after “General Use Zones”;
- 180) Page 29, paragraph 1, line 2: Add “(SMZs)” after “Special Management Zones”;
- 181) Page 29, paragraph 1, line 2: Add “(CZs)” after “Conservation Zones”;
- 182) Page 29, paragraph 1, line 3: Add “(PCIs)” after “Proposed Conservation Initiatives”;
- 183) Page 29, paragraph 1, line 3: Add “(EPAs)” after “Established Protected Areas”;
- 184) Page 29, paragraph 1, line 5: Replace “Conservation Zones” with the acronym “CZs”;
- 185) Page 29, paragraph 1, lines 5-6: Replace “Proposed Conservation Initiatives” with the acronym “PCIs”;
- 186) Page 29, paragraph 1, lines 7-8: Replace “Established Protected Areas” with the acronym “EPAs”;
- 187) Page 29, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “Conservation Zones” with the acronym “CZs”;
- 188) Page 29, paragraph 2, lines 1-2: Replace “Proposed Conservation Initiatives” with the acronym “PCIs”;
- 189) Page 29, paragraph 3, lines 2-8: Font inconsistency, where only part of the paragraph is italicised;
- 190) Page 29, paragraph 3, lines 3-4: Replace “Conservation Zone” with the acronym “CZ”;
- 191) Page 29, paragraph 3, lines 4-5: Replace “Special Management Zone” with the acronym “SMZ”;
- 192) Page 29, paragraph 3, line 5: Replace “General Use Zone” with the acronym “GUZ”;
- 193) Page 29, paragraph 3, line 6: Replace “Conservation Zone” with the acronym “CZ”;
- 194) Page 29, paragraph 3, line 7: Replace “Special Management Zone” with the acronym “SMZ”;
- 195) Page 29, paragraph 3, line 7: Replace “General Use Zone” with the acronym “GUZ”;
- 196) Page 29, paragraph 4, line 1: Replace “Conservation Zone” with the acronym “CZ”;
- 197) Page 29, paragraph 4, lines 2-3: Replace “Proposed Conservation Initiative” with the acronym “PCI”.

**Table 2. Overview of Land Use Zones**

| Zone Type                         | # of Zones      | % of SSA     | Total Area (km <sup>2</sup> ) |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| General Use Zones                 | Not Numbered    | 30.85        | 87,618                        |
| Special Management Zones          | 20              | 47.49        | 134,855                       |
| Conservation Zones                | 42              | 10.70        | 30,384                        |
| Proposed Conservation Initiatives | 4               | 8.84         | 25,115                        |
| Established Protected Areas       | (1)             | 1.97         | 5,608                         |
| Community Boundaries              | (5)             | 0.14         | 409                           |
| <b>Total</b>                      | <b>66 Zones</b> | <b>100.0</b> | <b>283,988</b>                |

### 3.3 GENERAL CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS

General CRs apply throughout the SSA.

#### CR #1- Land Use Zoning

- 1) Land must be used in accordance with the land use zones shown in Map 2 and Table 3. The zone types consist of General Use Zones (GUZs), Special Management Zones (SMZs), Conservation Zones (CZs), Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs) and Established Protected Areas (EPAs). Map 2 and Appendix 1 Zone Descriptions identify the location of each zone. Bulk water removal is a prohibited land use in all zone types. The prohibited land uses in CZs and PCIs are mineral exploration and development, oil and gas exploration and development, quarrying, power development, and commercial forestry. EPAs are exempt from the Plan's other CRs; they are managed according to the legislation under which they are established and any applicable management plans. Any land use not prohibited in a zone is permitted, subject to the conditions of this Plan.
- 2) Despite the land use prohibitions that apply in CZs and PCIs, quarrying, transportation and infrastructure development that would be prohibited, or any water use other than a bulk water removal that would be prohibited is permitted in such zones if and to the extent that it is demonstrated that:
  - a) such activity is necessary in order to carry out a permitted land use outside the zone, and the user will be authorized to conduct the land use outside the zone (for example, subject to other applicable Plan conditions, water may be taken from a CZ to the extent necessary to carry out authorized oil and gas activities in a SMZ or GUZ, and a pipeline and related infrastructure may be built in a CZ in order to transport hydrocarbons lawfully produced in a SMZ or GUZ, or to connect authorized pipelines in other zones);
  - b) no feasible alternative to carrying out the activity in the CZ or PCI exists;
  - c) the activity avoids significant ecological and cultural areas as identified in the Zone Descriptions, Background Report or by community organizations; and

## Amendments 198-206

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements

- 198) Page 30, paragraph 4, line 4: Add "Section 8 of" before "Canada's Federal Water Policy";
- 199) Page 30, paragraph 4, line 7: Add footnote after quotation, with the following website "1  
[http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection\\_2014/ec/En4-247-1987-eng.pdf](http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2014/ec/En4-247-1987-eng.pdf)";
- 200) Page 30, paragraph 4, line 7: Update of the department name, from "AANDC" to "CIRNAC";
- 201) Page 30, paragraph 4, line 9: Formatting error, add a space after "CR" before "#1";
- 202) Page 30, paragraph 6, line 1: Replace "Conservation Zones" with "CZs";
- 203) Page 30, paragraph 6, line 2: Replace "Proposed Conservation Initiatives" with "PCIs";
- 204) Page 30, paragraph 6, line 3: Replace "Conservation Zones" with "CZs";
- 205) Page 30, paragraph 6, line 3: Replace "Proposed Conservation Initiatives" with "PCIs";
- 206) Page 30, paragraph 7, line 1: Typo, where "water based" should be written as "water-based".

- d) its design, construction, operation and maintenance minimize any foreseeable adverse impacts on the ecological and cultural values identified for the zone, including subsistence use, either by avoiding such impacts or mitigating them to the extent possible.*

## **Interpretation**

Where a land use is prohibited, no surface or subsurface dispositions in land, water or resources associated with the prohibited land use may be granted or disposed of, including but not limited to: timber cutting licences, timber cutting permits, prospecting permits, mineral claims, mineral leases, exploration licences, significant discovery licences, production licences, permits or leases under the *Territorial Quarrying Regulations*, surface leases, or equivalent interest in land granted by a district land corporation, unless these are associated with a right existing on the day the Plan is approved.

A description and mapping for each zone is provided in Appendix 1. A definition for each of the prohibited uses follows. Additional context and guidance related to the implementation of this CR is provided in the Implementation Guide.

### **Bulk Water Removal**

Protection of water is one of the most important issues for communities and residents. Canada is the largest single owner of fresh water resources in the world. Many Canadians are concerned about the bulk removal of water from major drainage basins, such as the Great Bear Lake and the Mackenzie River. Section 8 of Canada's Federal Water Policy (1987) states that Canada will "take all possible measures within the limits of its constitutional authority to prohibit the export of Canadian water by interbasin diversions, and strengthen federal legislation to the extent necessary to fully implement this policy."<sup>65</sup> In 2003, CIRNAC developed a policy prohibiting the permanent out-of basin transfer of bulk water from major drainage basins in the NWT, such as the Mackenzie River. CR#1 supports, and is consistent with this policy. For clarity, the Plan's prohibition on bulk water removal does not prohibit the use of water for other uses, including consumption, travel, road building, oil and gas or mineral exploration and development activities, or hydro-electricity generation.

### **Mineral Exploration and Development**

Mineral exploration and development includes prospecting for minerals, staking a claim, surveying, removal or processing of a mineral, developing or operating a mine, and any work required within the meaning of the *Northwest Territories and Nunavut Mining Regulations*, except government funded geological research for the purpose of determining the geological potential of the area. This includes work done in constructing and operating roads or airstrips to provide access to mineral exploration or mineral development sites.

For clarity, the prohibition on mineral exploration and development within CZs and PCIs extends to transportation of minerals, but access across CZs and PCIs to carry out permitted uses in other zones is managed through CR #1, S.2.

### **Oil and Gas Exploration and Development**

---

<sup>65</sup> [http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection\\_2014/ec/En4-247-1987-eng.pdf](http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2014/ec/En4-247-1987-eng.pdf)

Oil and gas exploration and development means any land or water-based activities involved in the exploration and drilling for and the production, conservation, processing and transportation

## Amendments 207-211

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements

- 207) Page 31, paragraph 2, line 1-2: Replace "Conservation Zones" with the acronym "CZs";
- 208) Page 31, paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "Proposed Conservation Initiatives" with the acronym "PCIs";
- 209) Page 31, paragraph 2, line 3: Replace "Conservation Zones" with the acronym "CZs";
- 210) Page 31, paragraph 2, line 3: Replace "Proposed Conservation Initiatives" with the acronym "PCIs";
- 211) Page 31, paragraph 5, line 2: Replace "*Territorial Quarrying Regulations*" with "*Quarrying Regulations, Commissioner's Land Regulations, and Territorial Quarrying Regulations*".

of oil and gas within the meaning of the *Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act* and its regulations, but does not include government funded geological research for the purpose of determining the geological potential of the region.

For clarity, the prohibition on oil and gas exploration and development within **CZs** and **PCIs** extends to the transportation of oil and gas, but access across **CZs** and **PCIs** to carry out permitted uses in other zones is managed through CR #1, S.2.

#### Power Development

Power development means the construction of infrastructure, equipment or facilities outside of community boundaries to harvest or generate electricity in excess of one hundred kilowatts (100 KW)<sup>66</sup>, whether from diesel, gas, water, wind, solar, thermal or biomass energy.

#### Commercial Forestry

Commercial Forestry means the commercial harvesting of trees within the meaning of Chapter 14 of the *SDMCLCA*. For clarity, it does not include participants' right to harvest trees for the purposes set out in S. 14.1.2 of the *SDMCLCA*.

#### Quarrying

Quarrying means the extraction of limestone, granite, slate, marble, gypsum, loam, marl, gravel, sand, clay, volcanic ash or stone as described in the ***Quarrying Regulations, Commissioner's Land Regulations, and Territorial Quarrying Regulations***.

#### Transportation Corridor and Infrastructure Development

Transportation corridor and infrastructure development means the construction, maintenance and operation of roads, railways, pipelines, electrical transmission lines, communications cables and towers, navigational aids, barge landings, airstrips, fuel caches, storage buildings and other similar works or structures.

---

<sup>66</sup> This minimum threshold is sufficient to exclude micro-generation of electricity by cabin owners or small scale tourism establishments for their own use. Personal communication, Wade Carpenter, Alternative Energy Specialist, GNWT, May 7/10



## **Amendment 212**

### **Map 2: Land Use Zones**

212) Replace Map 2: Land Use Zones, with updated map

## Amendment 213

### Table 3. Zone Prohibitions and Applicable Conditions

213) Pages 33-35: Update table, where the number of zones, percent area of the Sahtú Settlement Area, the total area, as well as the "Prohibited Uses" and "Conditions" will change after all of the zones are revised. Also change the formatting of the table, making the background colours fainter as to be able to correctly see the information shown on it.

## Amendments 214-220

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements, CR #2 – Community Engagement and Traditional Knowledge

- 214) Page 36, paragraph 1, line 1: Add “applications for” following “For all”;
- 215) Page 36, paragraph 1, bullet a): Remove “The” and capitalise the first letter of “Proposed”;
- 216) Page 36, paragraph 1, bullet b): Replace “Specific locations and issues of concern, including important heritage resources, and” with “Potential impacts of the proposed activities on specific locations, including heritage resources, and other issues of concern identified in the engagement”;
- 217) Page 36, paragraph 5: Add the following text as a separate following the last bullet (paragraph 4) “For further guidance regarding the appropriate community organizations to be contacted to meet this CR, please refer to the definition of “community organizations” in the definitions section of the Plan.”;
- 218) Page 36, text box, line 1: Add title to the text box in bold as follows “Fort Good Hope – Colville Lake Trapping Area and Great Bear Lake Watershed”;
- 219) Page 36, text box, line 3: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 220) Page 36, text box, line 5: Replace “Deline” with “Dél̓n̓é”;

## CR #2 - Community Engagement and Traditional Knowledge

- 1) For all applications for land use activities, community organizations and potentially affected community members must be adequately engaged with respect to:
  - a) Proposed activities,
  - b) Potential impacts of the proposed activities on specific locations, including heritage resources, and other issues of concern identified in the engagement,
  - c) Traditional knowledge that is relevant to the location, scope and nature of the proposed activities.
- 2) The proposed activities must be designed and carried out with due regard for community concerns, and incorporate relevant traditional knowledge.

### Interpretation

- “Due regard” implies careful consideration, not automatic compliance with community requests. Applicants are expected to exercise reasonable judgment. If community concerns cannot be addressed (e.g. conflict with physical constraints or conflicting direction from community organizations and other bodies), then a clear explanation and rationale should be provided. The Board encourages the applicant to raise any constraints with the communities directly to jointly identify solutions. The Board gives equal consideration to relevant community traditional knowledge and modern science and expects applicants to do the same.
- “Adequately engaged” requires communication between the applicant and organizations within affected communities to determine what level and nature of engagement is appropriate for the proposed land use activity. It reflects that it is not always the scale of activity, but location or potential for impacts that is the source of concern. It also allows the flexibility to determine that further engagement is not required in situations where an activity is being extended or renewed with no change, or where minor amendments may trigger further engagement requirements that are not warranted or desired. Similarly, “adequate” provides flexibility for the applicant to work with the community to determine what TK might be needed for the proposed activity.
- For further guidance regarding the appropriate community organizations to be contacted to meet this CR, please refer to the definition of “community organizations” in the definitions section of the Plan.

### Fort Good Hope – Colville Lake Trapping Area and Great Bear Lake Watershed

The communities of Fort Good Hope and Colville Lake place a strong emphasis on community engagement for land use activities occurring within the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake GTA (covers the entire K’asho Got’ine District). It is their traditional territory, and they expect to be engaged on all land use activities occurring within this area. Délne has similar expectations for land use activities occurring within the Great Bear Lake Watershed. Applicants are advised to pay special attention to these interests when engaging communities about proposed land use activities in these areas.

## Amendments 221-229

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements, CR #3 – Community Benefits

- 221) Page 37, paragraph 2, line 3: Formatting error, where “SDMCLCA” must be italicised;
- 222) Page 37, paragraph 2, line 4: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised;
- 223) Page 37, paragraph 2, line 4: Replace “and” with “all”;
- 224) Page 37, paragraph 3, line 3: Formatting error, where there is no need to capitalise the “e” in “examples”;
- 225) Page 37, paragraph 3, lines 4-5: Replace “Minster of AANDC pursuant to the Canada Oil and Gas Operation Act (COGOA)” with “Minister of CIRNAC pursuant to the Canada Oil and Gas Operation Act (COGOA)”;
- 226) Page 37, paragraph 4, line 4: Formatting error, where the first letter of “impact” must be capitalised;
- 227) Page 37, Footnote, line 1: Replace “The Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act (COGOA) requires” with “Section 5.2(2) of the Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act (COGOA) states”;
- 228) Page 37, paragraph 14: Add new paragraph in a text box with the following text “Recommendation – Sharing Incidental Harvest  
*Applicants are encouraged to avoid waste of usable resources and share any incidental harvest with nearby communities.*”

#### Context

Some land uses require the incidental harvest of resources that can be used by Sahtú communities (e.g. cutting trees to build a road or clear a seismic line). Reasonable efforts should be made to reduce incidental harvests wherever possible. Where it is not possible, the resources should not be wasted. If the applicant cannot use the resources directly, they should be distributed to local communities for their use. Please refer to the Implementation Guide for further information.”;

- 229) Page 37, Footnote, line 3: Replace “NEB” with “CER”.

## CR #3 - Community Benefits

*All applications for land use must demonstrate how residents and communities will benefit from the proposed land use. In the absence of any definable benefits to residents or communities, benefits to the broader public interest will be considered.*

### Interpretation

The intent and priority is for residents and communities to benefit from land use activities. Land use activities must contribute to the social, cultural and economic well-being of residents and communities, as per the guiding principles outlined in S. 25.2.4 of the **SDMCLCA** and S. 35 of the **MVRMA** all applicants are encouraged to work with relevant community organizations and businesses to maximize the benefits to communities, businesses and residents from proposed land uses. This CR is intended to be complementary, and not duplicative, of benefits already required as part of regulatory and governmental decision-making.

Benefits for residents and communities are not limited solely to financial benefits. They may include:

- Economic benefits (examples of economic benefits instruments include Benefits Plans<sup>67</sup> required for oil and gas operations submitted to the **Minister of Industry, Tourism and Investment pursuant to the Oil and Gas Operation Act (OGOA)**, Access Agreements for access to Sahtú Settlement Lands; privately negotiated Access and Benefits Agreements, and Impact Benefits Agreements negotiated between mining applicants and affected communities for major projects as a best practice);
- Training, and capacity building;
- Infrastructure development or improvement;
- Early and continuous community involvement in project design, operations and decisions (the more collaborative the better);
- Carrying out TK studies and documenting Elders knowledge for archival purposes;
- Community involvement in monitoring and inspections;
- Creating new information of interest to the community;
- Developing initiatives to promote culture, language or on the land activities; and
- Providing culturally sensitive workplace policies (e.g. leave policies that respect local and cultural priorities such as attending funerals for non-blood relatives, on-the-land leave).

Benefits in the broader public interest may include such things as the creation of new data/information, infrastructure development or improvement, revenues, etc.

### Recommendation – Sharing Incidental Harvest

*Applicants are encouraged to avoid waste of usable resources and share any incidental harvest with nearby communities.*

### Context

Some land uses require the incidental harvest of resources that can be used by Sahtú communities (e.g. cutting trees to build a road or clear a seismic line). Reasonable efforts

<sup>67</sup> Section 5.2(2) of the **Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act (COGOA)** states that, “no authorization of any [oil and gas operation] work or activity shall be issued...until the Minister has approved, or waived the requirement of approval of, a benefits plan in respect of the work or activity.” The **CER** does not see the contents of the Benefits Plan.

should be made to reduce incidental harvests wherever possible. Where it is not possible, the resources should not be wasted. If the applicant cannot use the resources directly, they should be distributed to local communities for their use. Please refer to the Implementation Guide for further information.

## Amendments 230-233

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements- CR #4- Archaeological Sites and Burial Sites

230) Page 38, paragraph 1, line 3: Add acronym (PWNHC) after “Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre”;

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements- CR #5- Watershed Management

231) Page 38, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “licenses” with correct spelling “licences”;

232) Page 38, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement” with the acronym “SDMCLCA”;

233) Page 38, paragraph 1, line 7: Replace “or PCI” with “PCIs, and EPAs”.



## CR #4 - Archaeological Sites and Burial Sites

- 1) *Land use activities must not be located within 500m of known or suspected burial sites, or within 150m of known or suspected archaeological sites, unless measures are developed in cooperation with the Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre (PWNHC), affected communities, or in the case of burial sites, with affected families where possible, to fully mitigate all impacts to the site.*
- 2) *In areas where there is a high risk of impact to known or suspected archaeological sites, as determined by the PWNHC, an archaeological impact assessment must be conducted prior to commencement of the land use activity.*

### Interpretation

"Known or suspected sites" means archaeological sites registered in the NWT Archaeological Sites Database, or identified by the PWNHC during project review, or identified by community members during public engagement and through traditional knowledge.

## CR #5 - Watershed Management

For water licences and land use permits, the Land and Water Boards will ensure that, subject to Chapter 20 of the *SDMCLCA*<sup>68</sup>, the proposed land use activity:

- a) *does not substantially alter quality, quantity, or rate of flow for waters that flow on, through, or are adjacent to Sahtú Lands, and*
- b) *is subject to mitigation measures to minimize potential impacts on surface and groundwater that flow into CZs, SMZs, PCIs, and EPAs.*

## CR #6 – Drinking Water

- 1) *Any land use activity that would result in the contamination of surface or groundwater within community catchments is prohibited.*
- 2) *Where there is reasonable potential for any land use activity to affect a downstream drinking water source:*
  - a. *the affected community must be informed and engaged with respect to potential impacts, the design of mitigation measures and monitoring programs;*
  - b. *baseline water quality data must be collected from the drinking water source prior to the start of any activity; and*
  - c. *regular water quality testing of the source watershed must be conducted to monitor potential impacts.*

### Interpretation

"Contamination" means the potential for the effluent from a proposed land use activity to render a downstream community's drinking water source unsafe for that purpose.

---

<sup>68</sup> This CR is subject to 20.1.15 and 20.1.16 of the *SDMCLCA*.

## Amendments 234-241

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements- CR #7- Fish and Wildlife

- 234) Page 39, paragraph 1, lines 2-3: Replace “ENR, CWS, DFO, PCA, the SRRB and the local Renewable Resources Councils” with “Department of Environment and Natural Resources (ENR) (GNWT), Environment and Climate Change Canada’s (ECCC) Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) Branch, Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Parks Canada Agency (PCA), the Sahtú Renewable Resources Board (SRRB), and the local Renewable Resources Councils (RRCs)”;
- 235) Page 39, paragraph 2, line 2: Remove “to the extent possible” after “or mitigated”;
- 236) Page 39, paragraph 2, lines 10-11: Replace “<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/central/habitat/os-eo/provinces-territories-territoires/nt/os-eo21-eng.htm>” with “<http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/timing-periodes/index-eng.html>”;
- 237) Page 39, paragraph 3, line 13: Replace “COSEWIC” with “the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)”;
- 238) Page 39, paragraph 3, line 13: Replace “SARA” with “Species at Risk Act (SARA)”;
- 239) Page 39, paragraph 4, line 4: Start the following line on a new paragraph “Communities are particularly concerned about the impacts within the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake”;
- 240) Page 39, paragraph 5, line 4: Add “northern” before “mountain”;
- 241) Page 39, paragraph 5, line 5: Add “Northern” before “Mountain”.

## CR #7 – Fish and Wildlife

1) Land use activities must be designed using the most current information for identified species of interest and species at risk as obtained from Department of Environment and Natural Resources (ENR) (GNWT), Environment and Climate Change Canada's (ECCC) Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) Branch, Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Parks Canada Agency (PCA), the Sahtú Renewable Resources Board (SRRB), and the local Renewable Resources Councils (RRCs).

2) Impacts to wildlife, their habitat and migration patterns, and important community harvesting areas must be prevented or mitigated.

- a. In particular, all reasonable steps should be taken to follow the horizontal setbacks and minimum flight altitudes identified in Table 4 when near habitat sites during sensitive periods described in that table, unless human safety is of concern, and measures are developed with the appropriate organizations and the RRC to mitigate impacts to these species and their habitat.
- b. In addition, DFO has established in-water construction timing windows for the protection of fish and fish habitat. These are updated from time to time and are available at <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/timing-periodes/index-eng.html>. During these periods, no in-water or shoreline work is allowed except under site- or project-specific review and with the implementation of protective measures.
- c. Barren-ground caribou and woodland caribou are especially important to communities and have been shown to be sensitive to disturbance. Map 3 shows important rutting and wintering habitat for barren-ground caribou (Oct 8-Mar31), boreal and northern mountain woodland caribou range, and the summer habitat of the South Nahanni Herd of Northern Mountain Woodland Caribou. All land use activities occurring in these areas during the specified times are required to address impacts to caribou and their habitat.

### Interpretation

"Species of Interest" means species identified by wildlife managers or by community organizations (and particularly the RRCs) during engagement activities, which may be affected by the proposed land use.

- Species of interest identified by communities during Plan development are: fish, furbearers, waterfowl, raptors, barren-ground caribou, mountain and boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox, mountain goats, Dall's Sheep, grizzly bears and black bears. Communities will be able to identify particular species to focus on for a proposed land use, geographical area and timing of activities during community engagement.
- Applicants should address impacts to those species that are expected to be present within the area of activity during the expected season of operation, or whose habitat sites may be directly affected whether the wildlife is present or not (e.g. a den or nest) where the species is known to re-use such sites annually.
- Wildlife managers should be consulted about the presence of the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) or Species at Risk Act (SARA)-listed species and any special management requirements for them.

“Community Harvesting Areas” are areas identified by communities during engagement activities for that purpose, or areas identified in the zone descriptions or in the Background Report as important sites for community harvesting (e.g. fish lakes, trapping or hunting areas).

Communities are particularly concerned about impacts within the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake

## Amendments 242-244

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements- CR #7- Fish and Wildlife

- 242) Page 40, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 243) Page 40, paragraph 1, lines 1-2: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronym “SSA”;
- 244) Page 40, paragraph 1, line 2: Formatting error, where “SDMCLCA” must be italicised.

**GTA** (which includes the entire K'asho Got'ine District within the **SSA**) and to Special Harvesting Areas established through the **SDMCLCA** (a map of these areas is provided in the Background Report). Applicants are advised to give special attention to these areas in their community engagement activities and applications when proposing land use activities in or near these sites.

**Table 1. Wildlife Setbacks, Minimum Altitude and Sensitive Periods<sup>69</sup>**

| Species/Group                   | Habitat Type                                 | Period                             | Horizontal Setback   | Minimum Altitude <sup>70</sup>         |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| <b>Black &amp; grizzly bear</b> | Dens   | 15 Oct - 15 May                    | 800 m                | 300 m                                  |
| <b>Wolverine</b>                | Dens   | 15 Oct - 15 May                    | 800 m                | 300 m                                  |
| <b>Wolf</b>                     | Dens   | 1 May - 15 Sep                     | 800 m <sup>71</sup>  | 300 m                                  |
| <b>Dall's sheep</b>             | Lambing areas                                | 01 May - 15 Jun                    | 2000 m <sup>72</sup> | 300 m                                  |
| <b>Mountain goat</b>            | Kidding areas                                | 15 May – 30 Jun                    | 2000 m <sup>73</sup> | 300 m                                  |
| <b>Raptors</b>                  | Nest sites                                   | 1 Mar - 1 Aug                      | 1000 m               | 650 m                                  |
| <b>Raptors</b>                  | Nest sites                                   | 2 Aug - 28 Feb                     | 500 m                | 650 m                                  |
| <b>Waterfowl</b>                | Nest sites                                   | 01 Jun - 31 Aug                    | 250 m                | 650 m                                  |
| <b>Waterfowl</b>                | Staging Areas / Concentrations <sup>74</sup> | 10 May – 20 Jun<br>15 Aug – 30 Sep | 250 m                | 650m altitude, 1500 m lateral distance |
| <b>Waterfowl</b>                | Concentrations                               | Year Round                         |                      | 650 m                                  |

<sup>69</sup> Information provided by GNWT. Minimum altitudes came from DRWED/WMAC(NWT) other than bottom two rows (provided by CWS) [http://www.screeningcommittee.ca/screening/operating\\_guidelines.html](http://www.screeningcommittee.ca/screening/operating_guidelines.html).

<sup>70</sup> Transport Canada regulations stipulate that aircraft may not fly lower than 1000 feet (304 metres) above ground.

<sup>71</sup> Dean Cluff, GNWT, personal communication.

<sup>72</sup> Cote, S. 1996. Mountain goat responses to helicopter disturbance. Wildlife Society Bulletin 24: 681-685

<sup>73</sup> Richard Popko, Supervisor, Wildlife Management, ENR Sahtú Region, GNWT. Personal Communication, December 14, 2012.

<sup>74</sup> CWS has identified key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites within the Sahtú Settlement Area that are known areas of waterfowl concentrations. Waterfowl may concentrate in other areas from time to time as identified by CWS, to which these seasonal restrictions would be expected to apply.

## Amendment 245

### **Map 3. Barren-Ground Caribou and Woodland Caribou Range**

245) Page 41: Replace Map 3: Barren-Ground Caribou and Woodland Caribou Range, with updated map.

## Amendment 246

### **Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements- CR #9- Sensitive Species and Features**

246) Page 42, paragraph 6, line 2: Update legislation, where "nwt\_pas@gov.nt.ca" needs to be changed to "conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca".



## CR #8 - Species Introductions

*Land use activities must not result in the intentional introduction of non-native plant and animal species, or of domestic animal species or subspecies, except by special approval by the appropriate authority. All reasonable precautions must be taken to prevent the introduction of non-native species or sub-species.*

### Interpretation

"Domestic species or subspecies" means a species or subspecies of vertebrates that has been domesticated by humans so as to live and breed in a tame condition and depend on humankind for survival.<sup>75</sup>

## CR #9 - Sensitive Species and Features

- 1) *Any land use activity requiring a land use permit or water licence must be designed using the most current available information on the location of rare or may-be-at-risk plants, hot and warm springs, mineral licks, karst topography, amphibian sightings, and ice patches and carried out in a manner that minimizes impacts to these features.*
- 2) *Specifically, land use activities:*
  - a) *must not take place within 1000 m of any known mineral lick, unless the activity cannot feasibly meet this requirement, and it can be demonstrated that alternative mitigation measures will protect the lick.*
  - b) *that are situated within the boundary of glacial refugia or within 500 m of known hot or warm spring(s), and have the potential to impact rare or may-be at risk plants shall require a plant survey. Any rare or may-be-at-risk plants found in the survey shall be monitored for impacts from the activity.*
  - c) *situated within the area of ice patches identified in Map 4 must contact the PWNHC ([archaeology@gov.nt.ca](mailto:archaeology@gov.nt.ca)) to determine if any ice patches are in the vicinity of the activity. Activities must not take place within 150 m of the edge of ice patches unless authorized by the PWNHC.*
- 3) *The location of any hot or warm spring or mineral lick discovered while carrying out an authorized activity must be reported to [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca), and any amphibian sightings to [nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca](mailto:nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca).*

### Interpretation

"karst topography" is landscape found on carbonate bedrock (limestone, dolomite, marble) with closed surface depressions, well-developed underground drainage systems, including disappearing streams, springs and sinkholes.

---

<sup>75</sup> From National Parks of Canada Domestic Animals Regulations, SOR/98-177

## Amendments 247-253

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements- CR #9- Sensitive Species and Features

- 247) Page 43, paragraph 1, lines 1-4: Replace ““Rare or may-be at risk plants” are defined by the PAS Science Team. Plants labelled as ‘rare’ by the PAS Science Team, working with the ENR Wildlife Biologist (Biodiversity), are endemic to the NWT and are thus globally rare; no rare plants exist within the SSA. May-be at risk plants are extremely rare, at least regionally, but have not yet been assessed by COSEWIC (the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada; there are 70 locations of may-be at risk plants within the SSA. A current list of rare or may-be at risk plants are provided with a broader description in the Background Report.” with ““Rare or may-be at risk plants” are defined by the GNWT, in collaboration with the Working Group on General Status of the NWT Species. Plants labelled as ‘rare’ refer to species that exist in low numbers, have restricted range, or are of conservation concern due to population trends or threats. Globally rare plants are ranked by NatureServe. A current list of rare or may-be at risk plants are provided with a broader description in the Background Report.”;
- 248) Page 43, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “PAS Science Team” with “GNWT”;
- 249) Page 43, paragraph 3, lines 3-5: Replace “Additional information about these features is available from the NWT Protected Areas Strategy, and in the Background Report” with “For additional information about these features please contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation.”;
- 250) Page 43, Footnote, line 1: Replace “<http://www.nwtpas.ca/science-rareplants.asp> or contact [nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca](mailto:nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca).” with “NWT General Status Ranking Program – <https://www.nwt-species-at-risk.ca/content/search-infobase> or contact [nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca](mailto:nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca)”;
- 251) Page 43, Footnote, lines 2-3: Remove footnote “Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 draft Sahtú Land Use Plan, Protected Areas Strategy Science Team, August 6/09”;
- 252) Page 43, Footnote, line 2: Add new footnote “NatureServe. <https://www.natureserve.org/>”;
- 253) Page 43, Footnote, line 4: Replace “<http://www.nwtpas.ca/science-specialfeatures.asp>” with “[conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)”.

“Rare or may-be at risk plants” are defined by the GNWT, in collaboration with the Working Group on General Status of the NWT Species<sup>76</sup>. Plants labelled as ‘rare’ refer to species that exist in low numbers, have restricted range, or are of conservation concern due to population trends or threats. Globally rare plants are ranked by NatureServe<sup>77</sup>. A current list of rare or may-be at risk plants are provided with a broader description in the Background Report.

“Hot and warm springs” are defined by the GNWT as those having a water temperature of at least 10°C.

Map 4 shows the current known locations of sensitive species and features as discussed above. Some data is generalized (mineral licks, ice patches) as the specific locations are kept confidential, and applicants must seek the data specifically from the data holders. For additional information about these features please contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation<sup>78</sup>. Further implementation guidance, including where to access the most up-to-date data, is provided in the Implementation Guide.

---

<sup>76</sup> NWT General Status Ranking Program – <https://www.nwt-species-at-risk.ca/content/search-infobase> or contact [nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca](mailto:nwtsoer@gov.nt.ca)

<sup>77</sup> NatureServe. <https://www.natureserve.org>

<sup>78</sup> [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)

## **Amendment 254**

### **Map 4. Sensitive Species and Features**

254) Page 44: Replace Map 4: Sensitive Species and Features, with updated map.

## Amendments 255-257

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements, CR #11 – Project Specific Monitoring

255) Page 45, paragraph 2: Add a new section with the following text within a text box “**Recommendation: Community Land Use Monitors**”

*Where deemed necessary by the community, Applicants are also encouraged to fund and support independent monitoring by qualified community land use monitors. This may be achieved through funding positions with local Renewable Resources Councils (RRC) or contributing to Indigenous Guardians programs. In the case of small-scale activities where little to no environmental impact is expected, applicants are encouraged to employ a community research assistant instead.*

#### **Context and Rationale**

Applicants often hire wildlife or environmental monitors from local communities to assist in fulfilling the applicants’ environmental and wildlife monitoring responsibilities. In addition, communities are interested in having their own monitors, independent from the applicant, who report to communities on all values of interest to the community and how the land use might interact with those values. Community land use monitors are hired by and report to the RRC or Indigenous Guardians program, but the applicant funds this position and supports the applicant in the field (meals, lodging, transportation, etc.). Such arrangements have sometimes been negotiated as part of Access and Benefits Agreements. Having a community monitor builds community confidence that the values and areas important to them will not be harmed, increasing community support for the land use.

Note: “Qualified” means that the monitor is able to identify important wildlife and their habitat, significant sites for the community, potential risks to these from the land use activities, and be able to document and communicate their observations. The RRCs and Indigenous Guardians programs will determine the necessary qualifications when hiring their own monitors. In some cases, these may be community members bringing traditional knowledge and experience with the project area. In other cases, some formal training such as certification from the Aurora College’s 5-week Environmental Monitor Training Program may be needed.

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements, CR #12 – Financial Security

256) Page 45: Replace all of CR #12 – Financial Security with the following text: “*When required by a land use permit or water licence issued by the Land and Water Board, financial security must be posted and maintained with the responsible federal or territorial Minister, as set out in the MVRMA. The Land and Water Board will ensure that closure and reclamation plans for land use permits and water licences are in accordance with legislation and regulation.*”

#### **Application**

- This CR is only applicable to land use permits and water licences.
- Activities proposed by the federal government, the GNWT, or a municipal government in the NWT are exempt.
- This CR does not duplicate the financial security conditions already required as part of regulatory and governmental decision-making.”

### Section 3.3 General Conformity Requirements, CR #13 – Closure and Reclamation

257) Page 45, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “organisations” with “organizations”.

## CR #10 - Permafrost

*Any land use activity requiring a land use permit or water licence must be designed and carried out in a manner that prevents and/or mitigates adverse environmental impacts resulting from the degradation or aggradation of permafrost.*

## CR #11 - Project-Specific Monitoring

*Any land use activity requiring a land use permit or water licence must include site-specific monitoring, that is sufficient to monitor the effectiveness of the activity's proposed mitigation measures and any impacts to the values in the surrounding area, as defined in the Plan's Background Report, zone descriptions and in discussions with communities.*

### **Recommendation: Community Land Use Monitors**

*Where deemed necessary by the community, Applicants are also encouraged to fund and support independent monitoring by qualified community land use monitors. This may be achieved through funding positions with local Renewable Resources Councils (RRC) or contributing to Indigenous Guardians programs. In the case of small-scale activities where little to no environmental impact is expected, applicants are encouraged to employ a community research assistant instead.*

### **Context and Rationale**

Applicants often hire wildlife or environmental monitors from local communities to assist in fulfilling the applicants' environmental and wildlife monitoring responsibilities. In addition, communities are interested in having their own monitors, independent from the applicant, who report to communities on all values of interest to the community and how the land use might interact with those values. Community land use monitors are hired by and report to the RRC or Indigenous Guardians program, but the applicant funds this position and supports the applicant in the field (meals, lodging, transportation, etc.). Such arrangements have sometimes been negotiated as part of Access and Benefits Agreements. Having a community monitor builds community confidence that the values and areas important to them will not be harmed, increasing community support for the land use.

Note: "Qualified" means that the monitor is able to identify important wildlife and their habitat, significant sites for the community, potential risks to these from the land use activities, and be able to document and communicate their observations. The RRCs and Indigenous Guardians programs will determine the necessary qualifications when hiring their own monitors. In some cases, these may be community members bringing traditional knowledge and experience with the project area. In other cases, some formal training such as certification from the Aurora College's 5-week Environmental Monitor Training Program may be needed.

## CR #12 - Financial Security

*When required by a land use permit or water licence issued by the Land and Water Board, financial security must be posted and maintained with the responsible federal or territorial*

*Minister, as set out in the MVRMA. The Land and Water Board will ensure that closure and reclamation plans for land use permits and water licences are in accordance with legislation and regulation.*

#### **Application**

- This CR is only applicable to land use permits and water licences.
- Activities proposed by the federal government, the GNWT, or a municipal government in the NWT are exempt.
- This CR does not duplicate the financial security conditions already required as part of regulatory and governmental decision-making.

### **CR #13 - Closure and Reclamation**

*All applications for land use must include consideration of closure and reclamation and where appropriate, plans shall be developed in consultation with community organizations.*

## Amendments 258-269

### Section 3.4 Special Management Conformity Requirements, CR #14 – Protection of Special Values

- 258) Page 46, paragraph 1, lines 1-2: Replace "Special Management Zone, Conservation Zone, or Proposed Conservation Initiative" with "SMZ, CZ, or PCI";
- 259) Page 46, paragraph 1, line 3: Add "specific" following "account the values of the";
- 260) Page 46, paragraph 2, line 1: Add "," after "CZs";
- 261) Page 46, paragraph 3, line 2: Add "is the preferred approach and" following "Protect";
- 262) Page 46, paragraph 3, line 3: Add "is the alternate approach when protection is demonstrably not possible and" following "Respect";
- 263) Page 46, paragraph 3, line 6: Add "is the least preferred approach when protection and respect are demonstrably not possible and" following "Take into account".

### Section 3.4 Special Management Conformity Requirements, CR #15 – The Great Bear Lake and Watershed

- 264) Page 46, Title, line 1: Replace "CR #15 – The Great Bear Lake Watershed" with "CR #15 – The Great Bear Lake and Watershed";
- 265) Page 46, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Great Bear Lake Watershed" with "GBL&W";
- 266) Page 46, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Deline" with "the Deline Got'ine Government";
- 267) Page 46, paragraph 1, line 4: Replace "the Water Heart- the Great Bear Lake Watershed Plan" with "The Water Heart: A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed";
- 268) Page 46, paragraph 1, line 7: Replace "self-sustaining ecosystems" with "self-sustaining ecosystem";
- 269) Page 46, paragraph 3, lines 2-3: Typo, where "site specific" must be written as "site-specific".



## 3.4 Special Management Conformity Requirements

The following CRs have limited application. They only apply to the specific zones indicated for each. They do not apply within General Use Zones.

### CR #14 – Protection of Special Values

*Any land use activity proposed within a SMZ, CZ, or PCI must be designed and carried out in a manner that protects, respects or takes into account the values of the specific zone as directed in the Plan's Zone Descriptions.*

**Applicable Zones:** All SMZs, CZs, and PCIs except Zones 23-27, 30 and 31

#### Interpretation

- "Protect" is the preferred approach and means the feature and its value are completely unaffected by the activity.
- "Respect" is the alternate approach when protection is demonstrably not possible and means the core element of the feature/site and its value are substantially unaffected by the activity. "Respect" recognizes that there will inevitably be some impact on the feature/site but that it will fundamentally continue to exist with the same values during the activity and after the activity ends.
- "Take into account" is the least preferred approach when protection and respect are demonstrably not possible and means that a genuine and reasonable attempt must be made to plan and operate around the feature/site and to respect the values attached to it, but if the feature/site or its value is harmed by the activity despite reasonable efforts, that is acceptable.

### CR #15 – The Great Bear Lake and Watershed

*Regulators shall ensure that:*

- (a) Applicants proposing land use activities in the GBL&W engage the Délı̨ne Got'ı̨ne Government in order to understand the cultural and environmental values set out in "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed;*
- (b) Any land use activities permitted in the watershed are consistent with the maintenance of the area as a self-sustaining ecosystem; and*
- (c) Any land use activity requiring a land use permit or water licence includes a site-specific monitoring program consistent with CR # 11.*

**Applicable Zones:** Only applies to Zones 23-27, 30, and 31

## Amendments 270-274

### **Section 3.4 Special Management Conformity Requirements- CR #16 – Fish Farming and Aquaculture**

270) Page 47, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Great Bear Lake Watershed located in the Sahtú Settlement Area” with the acronyms in the following text “GBL&W located in the SSA”;

### **Section 3.4 Special Management Conformity Requirements- CR #17 – Disturbance of Lakebed**

271) Page 47, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “Great Bear Lake Watershed” with the acronym “GBL&W”;  
272) Page 47, paragraph 3, line 2: Replace “take off” with “take-off”.

### **Section 3.4 Special Management Conformity Requirements- CR #18 – Uses of Du Kets’edi Conservation Zone (Sentinel Islands)**

273) Page 47, paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “Crown Land” with “public land”;  
274) Page 47, paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “Crown” with “public”.

## CR #16 - Fish Farming and Aquaculture

*Fish farming and aquaculture are prohibited within the portion of the GBL&W located in the SSA.*

**Applicable Zones:** Only applies to Zones 23-27, 30 and 31.

### Interpretation

"Aquaculture" means the farming of aquatic organisms (fish, shellfish and aquatic plants) in marine or fresh water.<sup>79</sup>

"Fish farming" means raising fish commercially in tanks or enclosures, usually for food.<sup>80</sup> Fish farming is a form of aquaculture.

## CR #17 - Disturbance of Lakebed

*A land use activity that would disturb the lakebed of Great Bear Lake is prohibited, except:*

- a) the installation of environmental monitoring equipment;*
- b) the installation of public, private or commercial wharves and docks; and*
- c) the inspection, maintenance, or replacement of community water intake pipelines below the ordinary high-water mark of Great Bear Lake.*

**Applicable Zones:** Only applies to Zone 23 (GBL&W)

### Interpretation

The use of watercraft and the landing and take-off of floatplanes do not constitute a disturbance of the lake bed.

## CR #18 - Uses of Du K'ets'Edi Conservation Zone (Sentinel Islands)

*The authorization of commercial renewable or non-renewable resource development, and the establishment of permanent structures other than the installation, maintenance and repair of research and monitoring equipment, are prohibited in Zone 26 - Du Kets'Edi Conservation Zone (public land portion of Sentinel Islands).*

**Applicable Zones:** Applies only to Zone 26 (Du K'ets'Edi Conservation Zone (public lands))

**Interpretation:** Some tourism businesses make temporary stops on the islands with their clients as part of their tours. Such low impact tourism use is consistent with the intended use of these islands and is not prohibited by this CR.

---

<sup>79</sup> Aquaculture Policy Framework, DFO, Oct 28/08, <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/aquaculture/ref/APF-PAM-eng.htm>

<sup>80</sup> <http://www.answers.com/topic/fish-farm>

## Amendments 275-279

### Section 3.4 Special Management Conformity Requirements- CR #19 – Water Withdrawal

- 275) Page 48, paragraph 1, line 1: Remove “Lac Belot, ”;
- 276) Page 48, paragraph 2, line 1: Remove “Zone 14 (Lac Belot) and”;
- 277) Page 48, paragraph 2, line 1: Add a “.” at the end of the sentence;

### Section 3.5 Additional Recommendations for Best Practice

- 278) Page 48, new section: Add new section, with the title being “3.5 ADDITIONAL RECOMMENDATIONS FOR BEST PRACTICE”;
- 279) Page 48, new section: Add the following content for the new section “Climate change and air quality are high-priority issues for planning partners throughout the Sahtú Settlement Area. Communities have raised climate change as potentially the most significant driver of change to the land, wildlife, and residents of the region. Work is underway within the SLUPB to further reflect climate change in the SLUP. The GNWT is working to support dialogue across planning areas in response to concerns over climate change.

Air quality is another priority topic on which regulatory and monitoring work is developing. Although it is not yet fully addressed through territorial or federal regulations, guidelines are available to support project proponents and regulators in addressing this emerging environmental topic.

During the Plan Development stage, Tulita indicated concern regarding water withdrawals from Stewart Lake. It was identified that Tulita would work with DFO and the SLWB to address this further. Since the plan was approved, no action has been taken. However, it has been included in this section to ensure that this important concern is not lost and to indicate the potential need for future action.

The following Recommendations and Actions are provided to encourage applicants and regulators to consider and apply best practices on these important topics in the planning for land use activities.

#### **Climate Change**

Increasing temperatures, variable precipitation, shorter freeze-up period, melting permafrost and other environmental changes related to climate change add to general environmental concerns and require adaptations in the way projects are designed.<sup>81</sup> Land users need to be aware of these impacts and design their land use so they do not add to these impacts and can adapt to a changing environment. Similarly, land use activities may contribute to climate change (e.g. through increased emissions) and steps need to be taken to begin to understand and minimize those contributions.

#### **Recommendation: Climate Change**

*Applicants and regulators are encouraged to integrate an analysis of the effects of climate change into proposed land use activities, including structures and operations. These effects should be accommodated in the design, operation, and closure and reclamation of the proposed activities. Throughout the planning, development, and management phases, applicants and regulators are also encouraged to assess, report, and monitor how proposed activities contribute to climate change and take steps to minimize such effects.*

#### **Air Quality**

Air Quality is a valued component of environmental protection. ENR currently monitors air quality at four stations in the NWT: Yellowknife, Inuvik, Norman Wells and Fort Smith. The purpose of the program is to establish and publish a

---

<sup>81</sup> NWT Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation Report, Environment and Natural Resources, GNWT, 2008. Available at: [http://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/live/documents/content/NWT\\_Climate\\_Change\\_Impacts\\_and\\_Adaptation\\_Report.pdf](http://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/live/documents/content/NWT_Climate_Change_Impacts_and_Adaptation_Report.pdf)

baseline against which to measure future changes in ambient air quality in the NWT. The air quality data is summarized in an annual report and published on the ENR website.

There are currently no air quality regulations under the MVRMA, nor does there appear to be any comprehensive federal regulation of air quality in the NWT.<sup>82</sup> The GNWT has developed guidelines for ambient air quality in the NWT (the “Guidelines”), but the Guidelines do not currently have the status of mandatory standards, enforceable under regulation. They are based on national standards and objectives, and are therefore appropriate as a basis for enforceable regulations.

**Recommendation: Air Quality**

1. ENR is encouraged to provide interested parties with the Annual Air Quality Report, and direct them to additional information provided on the GNWT website (<https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/air-quality>).
2. ENR is encouraged to continue to study the feasibility and advisability of expanding the air quality monitoring network in the NWT. This will be based primarily on industrial development, population growth, and available resources.
3. ENR is encouraged to continue to develop air quality related regulations, guidelines and/or standards, as appropriate, for application within territorial jurisdiction through the NWT Environmental Protection Act.
4. Regulators are encouraged to recommend to those applying for permits, licences or other authorizations that they conduct all activities in the SSA in conformity with the standards set out in the GNWT’s Guidelines for Ambient Air Quality Standards, and other applicable federal or territorial regulations, guidelines or standards, including Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standard (CAAQS).

**Water Withdrawals**

In the Plan Development stage, residents of Tulita indicated concern regarding water withdrawals from Steward Lake for construction of ice roads or other commercial or industrial purposes.<sup>83</sup> Tulita has asked that these lakes not be used for commercial or industrial water withdrawal (see CR #19). Tulita would like to discuss their knowledge of the lakes with DFO and the SLWB so that they can come to a common understanding of how to manage water withdrawal in these lakes. Further discussions between communities, DFO and the SLWB could result in changes to CR 19 in future Plan revisions.

**Action: Water Withdrawal**

DFO and the SLWB will make reasonable efforts to work with communities as requested to discuss community concerns related to water withdrawal, DFO’s winter water withdrawal protocol, and alternative solutions to water withdrawal related to specific projects.”.

---

<sup>82</sup> The NEB regulates oil and gas operations that contribute to the air emission waste stream.

## CR #19 - Water Withdrawal

*The withdrawal of water for industrial purposes from Stewart Lake or Tate Lake, except from the outflow, shall not be authorized.*

**Applicable Zones:** Applies only to 35 (Stewart and Tate Lakes).

### 3.5 ADDITIONAL RECOMMENDATIONS FOR BEST PRACTICE

Climate change and air quality are high-priority issues for planning partners throughout the Sahtú Settlement Area. Communities have raised climate change as potentially the most significant driver of change to the land, wildlife, and residents of the region. Work is underway within the SLUPB to further reflect climate change in the SLUP. The GNWT is working to support dialogue across planning areas in response to concerns over climate change.

Air quality is another priority topic on which regulatory and monitoring work is developing. Although it is not yet fully addressed through territorial or federal regulations, guidelines are available to support project proponents and regulators in addressing this emerging environmental topic.

During the Plan Development stage, Tulita indicated concern regarding water withdrawals from Stewart Lake. It was identified that Tulita would work with DFO and the SLWB to address this further. Since the plan was approved, no action has been taken. However, it has been included in this section to ensure that this important concern is not lost and to indicate the potential need for future action.

The following Recommendations and Actions are provided to encourage applicants and regulators to consider and apply best practices on these important topics in the planning for land use activities.

#### Climate Change

Increasing temperatures, variable precipitation, shorter freeze-up period, melting permafrost and other environmental changes related to climate change add to general environmental concerns and require adaptations in the way projects are designed.<sup>84</sup> Land users need to be aware of these impacts and design their land use so they do not add to these impacts and can adapt to a changing environment. Similarly, land use activities may contribute to climate change (e.g. through increased emissions) and steps need to be taken to begin to understand and minimize those contributions.

#### Recommendation: Climate Change

---

<sup>84</sup> NWT Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation Report, Environment and Natural Resources, GNWT, 2008. Available at: [http://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/live/documents/content/NWT\\_Climate\\_Change\\_Impacts\\_and\\_Adaptation\\_Report.pdf](http://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/live/documents/content/NWT_Climate_Change_Impacts_and_Adaptation_Report.pdf)

*Applicants and regulators are encouraged to integrate an analysis of the effects of climate change into proposed land use activities, including structures and operations. These effects should be accommodated in the design, operation, and closure and reclamation of the proposed activities. Throughout the planning, development, and management phases, applicants and regulators are also encouraged to assess, report, and monitor how proposed activities contribute to climate change and take steps to minimize such effects.*

## **Air Quality**

Air Quality is a valued component of environmental protection. ENR currently monitors air quality at four stations in the NWT: Yellowknife, Inuvik, Norman Wells and Fort Smith. The purpose of the program is to establish and publish a baseline against which to measure future changes in ambient air quality in the NWT. The air quality data is summarized in an annual report and published on the ENR website.

There are currently no air quality regulations under the *MVRMA*, nor does there appear to be any comprehensive federal regulation of air quality in the NWT.<sup>85</sup> The GNWT has developed guidelines for ambient air quality in the NWT (the "*Guidelines*"), but the Guidelines do not currently have the status of mandatory standards, enforceable under regulation. They are based on national standards and objectives, and are therefore appropriate as a basis for enforceable regulations.

## **Recommendation: Air Quality**

- 5. ENR is encouraged to provide interested parties with the Annual Air Quality Report, and direct them to additional information provided on the GNWT website (<https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/air-quality>).*
- 6. ENR is encouraged to continue to study the feasibility and advisability of expanding the air quality monitoring network in the NWT. This will be based primarily on industrial development, population growth, and available resources.*
- 7. ENR is encouraged to continue to develop air quality related regulations, guidelines and/or standards, as appropriate, for application within territorial jurisdiction through the NWT Environmental Protection Act.*
- 8. Regulators are encouraged to recommend to those applying for permits, licences or other authorizations that they conduct all activities in the SSA in conformity with the standards set out in the GNWT's Guidelines for Ambient Air Quality Standards, and other applicable federal or territorial regulations, guidelines or standards, including Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standard (CAAQS).*

## **Water Withdrawals**

In the Plan Development stage, residents of Tulita indicated concern regarding water withdrawals from Steward Lake for construction of ice roads or other commercial or industrial purposes.<sup>86</sup> Tulita has asked that these lakes not be used for commercial or industrial water withdrawal (see CR #19). Tulita would like to discuss their knowledge of the lakes with DFO and the SLWB so that they can come to a common understanding of how to manage water

---

<sup>85</sup> The NEB regulates oil and gas operations that contribute to the air emission waste stream.

withdrawal in these lakes. Further discussions between communities, DFO and the SLWB could result in changes to CR 19 in future Plan revisions.

**Action: Water Withdrawal**

*DFO and the SLWB will make reasonable efforts to work with communities as requested to discuss community concerns related to water withdrawal, DFO's winter water withdrawal protocol, and alternative solutions to water withdrawal related to specific projects.*



# **CHAPTER 4 ACTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

## **Amendment 280**

### **Section 4.1 Introduction**

280) Pages 49-55: Remove all of Chapter 4

# CHAPTER 4 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

## Amendments 281-308

281) Page 56, chapter title: Rename chapter title, from “Chapter 5” to “Chapter 4”;

### Section 4.1 Shared Responsibility for Implementation

282) Page 56, section title: Replace “5.1” with “4.1”;

283) Page 56, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Plan implementation” with “Plan Implementation”, as the “I” in “Implementation” needs to be capitalised;

284) Page 56, paragraph 1, line 1: After first sentence, add “Implementation of the Plan requires the participation and cooperation of Sahtú residents, Regulatory Boards, Community Organizations, approving parties, and applicants.”

285) Page 56, paragraph 1, line 1: Paragraph break before the second sentence;

286) Page 56, paragraph 1, lines 1-2: Remove “- SSI (and the District Land Corporations as the landowners), the GNWT and Canada – and”;

287) Page 56, paragraph 1, lines 1-2: Add punctuation after “the approving Parties” and capitalise the first word of the next sentence, being “They”;

288) Page 56, paragraph 1, lines 4-5: Replace “co-management boards” with “Regulatory Boards”;

289) Page 56, paragraph 1, line 5: Add “as appropriate,” after “similar bodies and”;

290) Page 56, paragraph 1, line 6: Add “approving” before “parties”;

291) Page 56, paragraph 2: Remove the entire paragraph, the text being “In addition, implementation of the Plan requires the participation and cooperation of Sahtú residents and communities, co-management boards, Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and applicants.”;

292) Page 56, paragraph 3, line 1: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;

293) Page 56, paragraph 3, line 3: Replace “LWBs” with the acronym’s definition “Land and Water Boards (LWBs)”;

294) Page 56, paragraph 4, line 3: Replace “a land owner” with “land owners”;

295) Page 56, paragraph 4, line 4: Add “and Indigenous Governments” after “District Land Corporations”;

296) Page 56, paragraph 5: Add a new paragraph with the following text “The responsibility for identifying important wildlife areas and seasons rests with wildlife managers. Having this information updated and accessible for land users, Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies for the federal and territorial governments, and co-management boards, is important to regulatory efficiency. Applicants are expected to use the most current wildlife information and mitigate the impacts of their land uses to wildlife (see CR #7). To do that, they must have a clear understanding of which species are important, where the animals are, where areas defined as critical habitat are, and sensitive periods”;

297) Page 45, paragraph 5: Add a new text box after the new paragraph, including the following text “**Action: Access to Wildlife Information**

*Wildlife managers (ENR, CWS, PCA, SRRB and DFO) will make reasonable efforts to share, as circumstances require, current available data on important and critical wildlife habitat for fish, furbearers, waterfowl, raptors, barren-ground caribou, mountain and boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox, mountain goats, Dall’s sheep, grizzly bears and black bears. Data will be provided subject to laws of general application regarding privacy and access to information.”;*

298) Page 56, paragraph 5, line 1: Replace “Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board” with its acronym “MVEIRB”;

299) Page 56, paragraph 5, line 3: Replace “AANDC” with “Northern Affairs, and/or the GNWT Minister of Lands,”;

300) Page 56, paragraph 5, line 3: Remove “or not” after “whether”;

301) Page 56, paragraph 5, line 4: Add “by the Land and Water Board” after “determining the conformity of land uses”;

302) Page 56, paragraph 5, line 4: Replace “land use plan” with “Plan occurs at the determination of the application completeness phase,”;

303) Page 56, paragraph 5, lines 4-5: Replace “will have preceded” with “and precedes”;

304) Page 56, paragraph 5, line 5: Add sentence after the last sentence, being “When a project description changes during the environmental assessment process, the Regulators must re-assess whether the project conforms with the Plan prior to permitting the project”;

305) Page 56, paragraph 5, line 5: Add the sentence after the last addition above, being “The process of checking whether a land use activity (as described in an application for a licence, permit or other authorization, or a related disposition) conforms to the Plan’s applicable CRs is further discussed in S. 5.4 Conformity Determinations.”

- 306) Page 56, paragraph 7, line 1: Add “as defined in the Plan” after the word “Actions”;
- 307) Page 56, paragraph 7, lines 1-2: Replace “co-management boards” with “Regulatory Boards”;
- 308) Page 56, paragraph 8, line 1: Start a new sentence after “nature”, where a period needs to be added and a capital letter added to “Applicants”.

# CHAPTER 4- PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

## 4.1 SHARED RESPONSIBILITY FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Plan Implementation is a shared responsibility. Implementation of the Plan requires the participation and cooperation of Sahtú residents, Regulatory Boards, Community Organizations, approving parties, and applicants.

The Plan “belongs” to the approving Parties. They are ultimately responsible for its implementation, either directly through the authorizations and dispositions they grant and measures they take, or indirectly through the work of Regulatory Boards and similar bodies and as appropriate, their approval of decisions of such bodies. By approving the Plan, the approving parties accept responsibility to implement its requirements to the extent of their respective authorities.

Responsibility for implementing the Plan’s CRs rests primarily with Regulators (defined as any body with the authority to issue a licence, permit, or other authorization). The Land and Water Boards (LWBs) are a key regulator that will be responsible for implementing most of the Plan’s CRs through the authorizations they grant and the conditions they attach to those authorizations.

Responsibility for implementing some of the Plan’s CRs also rests with landowners when granting dispositions related to the use of land or water as per S. 5.3 below. Government departments may be both regulators (when issuing an authorization) and land owners when granting dispositions related to the use of land or water. District Land Corporations and Indigenous Governments are land owners, and have the same implementation responsibilities as government when granting dispositions for their settlement lands as per S. 5.3 below.

The responsibility for identifying important wildlife areas and seasons rests with wildlife managers. Having this information updated and accessible for land users, Sahtú Organizations, departments and agencies for the federal and territorial governments, and co-management boards, is important to regulatory efficiency. Applicants are expected to use the most current wildlife information and mitigate the impacts of their land uses to wildlife (see CR #7). To do that, they must have a clear understanding of which species are important, where the animals are, where areas defined as critical habitat are, and sensitive periods.

### **Action: Access to Wildlife Information**

*Wildlife managers (ENR, CWS, PCA, SRRB and DFO) will make reasonable efforts to share, as circumstances require, current available data on important and critical wildlife habitat for fish, furbearers, waterfowl, raptors, barren-ground caribou, mountain and boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox, mountain goats, Dall’s sheep, grizzly bears and black bears. Data will be provided subject to laws of general application regarding privacy and access to information.*

While the MVEIRB does not issue any authorizations, it is responsible for conducting environmental assessments and recommending to the Minister of Northern Affairs, and/or the GNWT Minister of Lands, whether a project should proceed and under what conditions. The

process for determining the conformity of land uses by the Land and Water Board with the Plan occurs at the determination of the application completeness phase, and precedes the Review Board's assessments. When a project description changes during the environmental assessment process, the Regulators must re-assess whether the project conforms with the Plan prior to permitting the project. The process of checking whether a land use activity (as described in an application for a licence, permit or other authorization, or a related disposition) conforms to the Plan's applicable CRs is further discussed in S. 5.4 Conformity Determinations.

Appendices 1, 2, and 3 in the Implementation Guide identify key authorizations and dispositions that will be used to implement the Plan's CRs.

Actions as defined in the Plan are to be implemented by the parties to which they are directed – Designated Sahtú Organizations, departments or agencies of the federal or territorial governments, or Regulatory Boards, which have the mandated responsibility.

The Recommendations included in the Plan are regulatory in nature. Applicants and regulators are encouraged to consider these recommendations in carrying out their responsibilities.

## Amendments 309-320

### Section 4.1 Shared Responsibility for Implementation

309) Page 57, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Plan implementation” with “Plan Implementation”, as the “I” in “Implementation” needs to be capitalised;

### Section 4.2 Sahtú Land Use Working Group

310) Page 57, new section: New section titled “4.2 Sahtú Land Use Working Group”;

311) Page 57, new paragraph: Add the following content “**Action: Sahtú Land Use Working Group**

*1) The SLUPB will make reasonable efforts to establish working relationships with Approving Parties, Designated Sahtú Organizations, Indigenous Governments, regulators, industry, environmental organizations, and other planning partners. These relationships will serve as a collaborative forum through which to discuss, study, and resolve key regional land use issues, and Plan Implementation issues.*

*2) The SLUPB will convene meetings as needed, in person or via teleconference to advance key planning issues as they arise and identify solutions for consideration in future Plan amendments. This could also include convening a discrete project or working group to address certain issues or challenges that arise that require sustained engagement from planning partners.*

*3) The SLUPB will also identify existing relationships, forums, and groups that may be collaborated with to address land use planning and other relevant issues in the SSA.*

#### **Context and Rationale**

In the Plan Development stage of the SLUP, there was interest in forming a formal Working Group led by the SLUPB. The action noted that the Working Group would include equal representation from Sahtú organizations, and from government, regulators, industry, and environmental organizations, with the SLUPB as Chair of the group. The original intent of the Working Group was to allow for better communication and coordination between communities and organizations involved in land use in the region, improve relationships and access to relevant information, and provide for adaptive learning and management within the Sahtú Settlement Area.

There was one attempt by the SLUPB to establish this formal Working Group in 2017 with little response. Because of this, as well as limited funding and capacity within the SLUPB and staff, no further action was taken. Since then, the SLUPB has adopted a more informal approach to working with the Approving Parties, designated Sahtú organizations, and other planning partners based on the issues currently facing the SLUPB.

The original intent of the Working Group still remains a priority for the SLUPB, but given the current constraints, the SLUPB will approach this work in a more strategic and targeted way. The commitment to work closely in collaboration and coordination with Planning Partners remains, and will be pursued actively by the SLUPB.

During engagement for the first five-year review and associated amendments to the SLUP, climate change was repeatedly brought up in community sessions as an important item to address in the SLUP moving forward. This topic, along with those identified in the Plan Development prior to 2013 will be reviewed on an ongoing basis by the Board and will be addressed moving forward based on the current priorities of the SLUPB, Approving Parties, and Planning Partners.

Topics identified in the Plan Development stage included:

- Addressing issues with Plan Implementation
- Development of Community Engagement Guidelines
- Development of Traditional Knowledge Guidelines
- Cumulative Effects and Monitoring Program
- Community-Government Monitoring and Enforcement Plan
- Community Land Use Monitoring Program
- Development of Best Practices relating to the SLUP’s Conformity Requirements

The SLUPB recognizes that some of these priorities may have shifted since originally conceived and thus the SLUPB remains committed to working closely with all Planning Partners to understand what is currently facing the SSA and how the identified issues can be best addressed by the SLUP.”;

### **Section 4.3 Authorizations that Implement the Plan**

- 312) Page 57, section title: Replace “5.2” with “4.3”;
- 313) Page 57, paragraph 2, line 1: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised;
- 314) Page 57, paragraph 3, line 3: Formatting error, where “46.” should not be bolded;
- 315) Page 57, paragraph 5, line 1: Delete “and efficient”;
- 316) Page 57, paragraph 5, line 1: Replace “by using” with “through”;
- 317) Page 57, paragraph 6, line 4: Replace “s. 46(1)” with “S. 46(1)”;
- 318) Page 57, paragraph 7, line 2: Replace “s. 46(1)” with “S. 46(1)”;
- 319) Page 57, paragraph 7, line 5: Replace “may” with “are like to”;
- 320) Page 57, paragraph 7, line 5: replace “many” with “most”.

Applicants play a key role in Plan Implementation. They are expected to review each CR and consider Recommendations, and demonstrate how their proposed land use is meeting the applicable CRs.

The Board's role in Plan Implementation is limited to determining conformity where an application is referred to it, granting exceptions, and monitoring Plan Implementation. This is discussed in Sections 5.4, 2.6, and 5.6, respectively.

## 4.2 SAHTÚ LAND USE WORKING GROUP

### Action: Sahtú Land Use Working Group

*1) The SLUPB will make reasonable efforts to establish working relationships with Approving Parties, Designated Sahtú Organizations, Indigenous Governments, regulators, industry, environmental organizations, and other planning partners. These relationships will serve as a collaborative forum through which to discuss, study, and resolve key regional land use issues, and Plan Implementation issues.*

*2) The SLUPB will convene meetings as needed, in person or via teleconference to advance key planning issues as they arise and identify solutions for consideration in future Plan amendments. This could also include convening a discrete project or working group to address certain issues or challenges that arise that require sustained engagement from planning partners.*

*3) The SLUPB will also identify existing relationships, forums, and groups that may be collaborated with to address land use planning and other relevant issues in the SSA.*

### Context and Rationale

In the Plan Development stage of the SLUP, there was interest in forming a formal Working Group led by the SLUPB. The action noted that the Working Group would include equal representation from Sahtú organizations, and from government, regulators, industry, and environmental organizations, with the SLUPB as Chair of the group. The original intent of the Working Group was to allow for better communication and coordination between communities and organizations involved in land use in the region, improve relationships and access to relevant information, and provide for adaptive learning and management within the Sahtú Settlement Area.

There was one attempt by the SLUPB to establish this formal Working Group in 2017 with little response. Because of this, as well as limited funding and capacity within the SLUPB and staff, no further action was taken. Since then, the SLUPB has adopted a more informal approach to working with the Approving Parties, designated Sahtú organizations, and other planning partners based on the issues currently facing the SLUPB.

The original intent of the Working Group still remains a priority for the SLUPB, but given the current constraints, the SLUPB will approach this work in a more strategic and targeted way. The commitment to work closely in collaboration and coordination with Planning Partners remains, and will be pursued actively by the SLUPB.



During engagement for the first five-year review and associated amendments to the SLUP, climate change was repeatedly brought up in community sessions as an important item to address in the SLUP moving forward. This topic, along with those identified in the Plan Development prior to 2013 will be reviewed on an ongoing basis by the Board and will be addressed moving forward based on the current priorities of the SLUPB, Approving Parties, and Planning Partners.

Topics identified in the Plan Development stage included:

- Addressing issues with Plan Implementation
- Development of Community Engagement Guidelines
- Development of Traditional Knowledge Guidelines
- Cumulative Effects and Monitoring Program
- Community-Government Monitoring and Enforcement Plan
- Community Land Use Monitoring Program
- Development of Best Practices relating to the SLUP's Conformity Requirements

The SLUPB recognizes that some of these priorities may have shifted since originally conceived and thus the SLUPB remains committed to working closely with all Planning Partners to understand what is currently facing the SSA and how the identified issues can be best addressed by the SLUP.

## 4.3 AUTHORIZATIONS THAT IMPLEMENT THE PLAN

The CRs in the Plan are written to apply to land use activities in the SSA. CRs generally refer explicitly to "land use activities" or "activities". The CRs specify which land uses are allowed within certain areas of the SSA and the ways in which these activities should be carried out. CRs are intended to protect values and achieve objectives that the Plan identifies as important and that may be affected by the use of land, waters, wildlife and other resources and by the deposit of waste.

Section 46(1) of the **MVRMA** addresses compliance with land use plans and establishes the legal requirement for implementing CRs:

*46. (1) The Gwich'in and Sahtú First Nations, departments and agencies of the federal and territorial governments, and every body having authority under any federal or territorial law to issue licences, permits or other authorizations relating to the use of land or waters or the deposit of waste, shall carry out their powers in accordance with the land use plan applicable in a settlement area.*

Authorizations are therefore the legal means for applying CRs to the land uses that the CRs are intended to regulate. CRs can only be implemented by using the existing powers of the bodies issuing authorizations.

Effective implementation of the Plan should be achieved through the most appropriate authorizations for applying CRs to the land uses that they are intended to regulate. The use of authorizations to implement the Plan should not result in CRs applying to land uses that they are not intended to regulate or in regulatory duplication when applying CRs to each land use.

Guidance from the Government of Canada, GNWT, and the SLUPB on the authorizations and dispositions that could be used to implement CRs is provided in Appendices 1-3 of the Implementation Guide. These tables are for information purposes only and are not legally binding. Each regulator or land owner whose powers fall within S. 46(1) of the *MVRMA* is responsible for carrying out its powers in accordance with the Plan.

The bodies that have authority for issuing authorizations to implement the Plan, as identified in S. 46(1), are responsible for ensuring that land uses comply with applicable CRs. Duplication of regulatory requirements may be avoided by identifying one or more lead authorizations as needed, to ensure conformity with the applicable CRs by each land use that is subject to the Plan. Land use permits and water licences are likely to be the appropriate lead authorizations for most

## Amendments 321-330

### Section 4.3 Authorizations that Implement the Plan

- 321) Page 58, paragraph 1, lines 1-3: Remove sentence “In some cases, other authorizations may be needed to complement the requirements that can be addressed through land use permits and water licences to ensure conformity with CRs when they apply to land uses that do not require a land use permit or water licence.”;
- 322) Page 58, paragraph 3, line 5: Remove “The SLUPB’s powers to make” and capitalise the first letter of “Conformity”;
- 323) Page 58, paragraph 3, line 5: Replace “grant” with “granted”;
- 324) Page 58, paragraph 3, line 6: Replace “could be used to” with “made by the SLUPB may”.

### Section 4.4 Implementation of Conformity Requirements Through Dispositions

- 325) Page 58, section title: Replace “5.3” with “4.4”;
- 326) Page 58, paragraph 1, line 1: Add “, Indigenous Governments” after “District Land Corporations”;
- 327) Page 58, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Plan implementation” with “Plan Implementation”, as the “I” in “Implementation” needs to be capitalised;
- 328) Page 58, paragraph 1, line 4: Add “or Indigenous Governments” after “District Land Corporations”;
- 329) Page 58, paragraph 2, lines 1-3: For clarity, replace “Because these dispositions grant rights, which will lead to land use, but do not authorize land use themselves, they are only subject to those CRs that prohibit land use, not those that place conditions on land use” with “These dispositions grant rights to occupy and access land, but do not authorize land use. These dispositions are subject to those CRs that prohibit certain land uses, but not those that place conditions on land use”;
- 330) Page 58, footnotes: Formatting error, where “SDMCLCA” must be italicised.

land uses.

Where one or more lead authorizations are used to ensure conformity with the applicable CRs for a land use, regulators can meet their obligation to “carry out their powers in accordance with the land use plan” by ensuring that any other authorizations are consistent with the lead authorization on matters related to conformity with the Plan. This approach could avoid the need for all of the authorizations that apply to a land use to include requirements addressing all applicable CRs, thereby promoting the efficient use of authorizations to link CRs with land uses. As long as no authorization is issued in contravention of applicable CRs, S. 46(1) requirements will be met.

Ensuring the effective and efficient use of authorizations to implement the Plan will be a priority for the regulatory bodies and the SLUPB as they monitor and learn from the application of the SLUP to land uses in the SSA. The authorizations/dispositions tables were placed in the Implementation Guide to remain flexible and adaptable as all implementing bodies learn through experience. Conformity determinations and granted exceptions to the Plan made by the SLUPB may provide guidance on the use of authorizations to implement CRs and to reduce or eliminate regulatory duplication. Any unintended consequences relating to the use of authorizations to implement the Plan could also be addressed through amendments to the Plan and could be considered as part of the five-year review.

## 4.4 IMPLEMENTATION OF CONFORMITY REQUIREMENTS THROUGH DISPOSITIONS

The District Land Corporations, Indigenous Governments, and the federal and territorial governments, as landowners, have additional Plan Implementation responsibilities related to the sale, lease or other disposition of surface and subsurface interests in land and resources (including agreements negotiated by the District Land Corporations or Indigenous Governments related to access, granular resources or water rights). These are also intended to be subject to the land use plan.<sup>87</sup>

These dispositions grant rights to occupy and access land, but do not authorize land use. These dispositions are subject to those CRs that prohibit certain land uses, but not those that place conditions on land use. Rights issuance or dispositions by land owners and contracts to access the surface of Sahtú Settlement Lands are therefore only subject to the following CRs:

- CR #1 – Land Use Zoning
- CR #16 – Fish Farming and Aquaculture
- CR #18 – Uses of Du K’ets’Edi Conservation Zone (Sentinel Islands)<sup>88</sup>

Land use activities on the lands that are the subject of a disposition will generally require subsequent authorisations, such as land use permits or water licenses. The remainder of the applicable CRs will be implemented through the appropriate authorization(s) for these activities.

---

<sup>87</sup> *SDMCLCA*, S.25.2.9.

<sup>88</sup> Note of clarification: CR#18 applies to Zone 26, which is a Conservation Zone. No rights issuances will be issued for land use activities that are prohibited in Conservation Zones as specified in CR#1.

## Amendments 331-342

### Section 4.5 Conformity Determination

- 331) Page 59, section title: Replace “5.4” with “4.5”;
- 332) Page 59, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Conformity Requirements” with the acronym “CRs”;
- 333) Page 59, paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “s. 47(1)” with “S. 47(1)”;
- 334) Page 59, footnotes: Formatting error, where “MVRMA” must be italicised;
- 335) Page 59, paragraph 2, line 1: Remove “/land owner” after “each regulator”;
- 336) Page 59, paragraph 2, line 4: Delete “S. 46(3) of the MVRMA” and replace with “S. 47(3) of the MVRMA”, as well as correct the formatting, where “MVRMA” must be italicised.

### Section 4.6 Enforcement

- 337) Page 59, section title: Replace “5.5” with “4.6”;
- 338) Page 59: Replace all of Section 5.6 with the following text: “To the extent that the CRs of the Plan are included as terms and conditions of licences, permits and other authorizations, the Government of Canada, the GNWT and any other agencies with enforcement powers can enforce implementation of the Plan.

CIRNAC inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of land use permits and water licences on lands administered by the Government of Canada. Other federal departments and agencies, such as ECCC, DFO and the CER, also have their own inspectors or enforcement officers.

The GNWT has inspection and enforcement responsibilities relating to land use permit and water licence terms and conditions relating to areas within their jurisdiction. GNWT Lands inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of land use permits on lands administered by the GNWT and settlement lands, and GNWT ENR inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of water licences on lands administered by the GNWT and settlement lands. Other territorial departments, such as ITI and INF, also have their own inspectors or enforcement officers for other authorizations, permits and licences.”

- 339) Page 59, last paragraph: Add the following text as a last paragraph “Inspections and monitoring are currently prioritized using a risk assessment framework, based on factors such as the nature of activity, the potential for impacts and the applicant’s compliance history. The Plan’s zoning identifies which areas are the most sensitive for communities. Where all else is equal, priority should be given to inspecting activities occurring in Conservation Zones and Proposed Conservation Initiatives, followed by Special Management Zones, to ensure the protection of significant values in these areas.”
- 340) Page 59, text box: Add the following text in a text box “**Action: Inspection and Enforcement Priorities**  
*All government departments and agencies and other bodies having monitoring and enforcement responsibilities will make reasonable efforts to consider the zone designation in setting their inspection and enforcement priorities, recognizing that Conservation Zones, Proposed Conservation Initiatives and Special Management Zones have been identified as sensitive areas requiring a higher level of care.*”;

### Section 4.7 Monitoring Implementation of the Plan

- 341) Page 59, section title: Replace “5.6” with “4.7”;
- 342) Page 59, paragraph 1, line 2: “Plan implementation” with “Plan Implementation”, as the “I” in “Implementation” needs to be capitalised.

It is the responsibility of the landowner and rights holder to be aware of and consider the other CRs at the time the disposition is granted.

## 4.5 CONFORMITY DETERMINATION

Conformity determination is the process of checking whether a land use activity (as described in an application for a licence, permit or other authorization or a related disposition) conforms to the Plan's applicable CRs. Conformity determinations may be done by the regulator (or owner responsible for the disposition), or by the SLUPB. Under S. 47(1) of the *MVRMA*, the SLUPB only does conformity determinations where the activity is referred to the Board by SSI, a department or agency of the federal or territorial government, the regulators involved in the application, or by any person directly affected by the proposed activity. The referral must be made before the issuance of any licence, permit or other authorization required for the activity.<sup>89</sup> Where an activity is referred to the SLUPB to do the conformity determination, the Board's decision is final and binding.<sup>90</sup>

It is expected that each regulator will build a conformity determination process into their own processes in reviewing applications to fulfill their implementation responsibilities under S. 46(1). Where an activity is referred to it, the Board will conduct a conformity determination and transmit its decision as per S. 47(3) of the *MVRMA*. Further guidance on conformity determinations is provided in the Implementation Guide.

If any activity is found not to conform (by either a regulator, or by the Board upon referral) the applicant may apply for an exception as per S. 2.6 of the Plan.

## 4.6 ENFORCEMENT

To the extent that the CRs of the Plan are included as terms and conditions of licences, permits and other authorizations, the Government of Canada, the GNWT and any other agencies with enforcement powers can enforce implementation of the Plan.

CIRNAC inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of land use permits and water licences on lands administered by the Government of Canada. Other federal departments and agencies, such as ECCC, DFO and the CER, also have their own inspectors or enforcement officers.

The GNWT has inspection and enforcement responsibilities relating to land use permit and water licence terms and conditions relating to areas within their jurisdiction. GNWT Lands inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of land use permits on lands administered by the GNWT and settlement lands, and GNWT ENR inspectors are responsible for inspecting and enforcing terms and conditions of water licences on lands administered by the GNWT and settlement lands. Other territorial departments, such as ITI and INF, also have their own inspectors or enforcement officers for other authorizations, permits and licences.

---

<sup>89</sup> *MVRMA* S. 47 (2)

<sup>90</sup> *MVRMA* S. 47(4)

Inspections and monitoring are currently prioritized using a risk assessment framework, based on factors such as the nature of activity, the potential for impacts and the applicant's compliance history. The Plan's zoning identifies which areas are the most sensitive for communities. Where all else is equal, priority should be given to inspecting activities occurring in Conservation Zones and Proposed Conservation Initiatives, followed by Special Management Zones, to ensure the protection of significant values in these areas.

**Action: Inspection and Enforcement Priorities**

*All government departments and agencies and other bodies having monitoring and enforcement responsibilities will make reasonable efforts to consider the zone designation in setting their inspection and enforcement priorities, recognizing that Conservation Zones, Proposed Conservation Initiatives and Special Management Zones have been identified as sensitive areas requiring a higher level of care.*

## **4.7 MONITORING AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN**

As per S. 44 of the *MVRMA*, following Plan approval, the SLUPB will monitor implementation of the Plan. The Board will monitor and assess the following aspects of Plan Implementation:

- Is the Plan achieving its goals and advancing the vision?

## Amendments 343-352

### Section 4.7 Monitoring Implementation of the Plan

343) Page 60, paragraph 2: Replace “The Board will monitor Plan implementation primarily through its participation in regulatory processes, by reviewing authorizations and dispositions of rights and interests issued by regulators and land owners, and through regular dialogue with planning partners. Additional information on the Board’s monitoring activities are provided in the Implementation Guide” with “In the first five years of Implementation, the Board monitored Plan implementation informally through dialogue with planning partners, review of authorizations and dispositions, collection of information relevant to Plan values, and a Plan assessment project.

Following the first five-year review, the Board is formalizing its monitoring efforts by developing a monitoring framework. The framework will include two streams of monitoring: one focussed on management activities; and one on key values captured in the Plan’s Vision and Goals.

The Board will work with key regulators to establish an active record of conformity determinations regarding proposed projects in the Sahtú Settlement Area. The interpretation and application of Conformity Requirements will be analyzed as part of the plan review cycle.

Communication and collaboration with other planning partners will support monitoring related to the Plan’s Vision and Goals.”

### Section 4.8 Amendments

- 344) Page 60, section title: Replace “5.7” with “4.8”;
- 345) Page 60, paragraph 1, line 1: Formatting error, where “S. 48 (1)” should be written as “S. 48(1)”;
- 346) Page 60, paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “Canada” with “Government of Canada”;
- 347) Page 60, paragraph 2, line 4: Add “to” following “address a new land use,”;
- 348) Page 60, paragraph 2, line 4: Add “to” following “new information,”;
- 349) Page 60, paragraph 2, line 5: Replace “established protected area” with the acronym “EPA”;
- 350) Page 60, paragraph 2, line 5: Add “to” following “Established Protected Area, or”.

### Section 4.9 Five Year Review

- 351) Page 60, section title: Replace “5.8” with “4.9”;
- 352) Page 60, paragraph 2, line 6: Replace “Proposed Conservation Initiatives” with the acronym “PCIs”.



- Is the Plan being implemented fully and appropriately?
- Would further clarification assist in accurately interpreting and implementing the Plan?
- How is the Plan affecting the regulatory system (is it having the desired result)?
- Are there new land uses or questions not addressed by the Plan that should be considered in future amendments or 5-year reviews?
- Have exception requests or other types of feedback identified Plan amendments that should be considered?

In the first five years of Implementation, the Board monitored Plan implementation informally through dialogue with planning partners, review of authorizations and dispositions, collection of information relevant to Plan values, and a Plan assessment project.

Following the first five-year review, the Board is formalizing its monitoring efforts by developing a monitoring framework. The framework will include two streams of monitoring: one focussed on management activities; and one on key values captured in the Plan's Vision and Goals.

The Board will work with key regulators to establish an active record of conformity determinations regarding proposed projects in the Sahtú Settlement Area. The interpretation and application of Conformity Requirements will be analyzed as part of the plan review cycle.

Communication and collaboration with other planning partners will support monitoring related to the Plan's Vision and Goals.

## 4.8 AMENDMENTS

The Plan amendment process is described under **S. 48(1)** of the *MVRMA*: "A planning board may, on application or on its own motion, adopt any amendments to a land use plan that the planning board considers necessary." If the Board adopts an amendment, it will submit the amendment to SSI, the GNWT and **Government of Canada** following the same approval process as described in S. 43 of the *MVRMA*. The amendment will come into effect when approved by the federal Minister.

Plan amendments will most likely occur as a result of the 5-year review of the Plan. However, an amendment may be requested at any time by anyone following approval of the original Plan. Plan amendments may be considered for a variety of reasons, including the need to address a new land use, to consider new information, to update the status and application of the Plan to a newly **EPA**, or to clarify Plan requirements (see listing under S. 5.8 Five Year Review for a more comprehensive list). Additional considerations and the process for Plan amendments are provided in the Implementation Guide.

## 4.9 FIVE YEAR REVIEW

Under S. 50 of the *MVRMA*, the "planning board shall carry out a comprehensive review of a land use plan not later than five years after the plan takes effect and thereafter every five years or at any other intervals agreed to by the federal Minister, the territorial Minister and [SSI]."

The Board will work with the Parties, communities and other planning partners to determine if or what revisions are required. Key considerations of the review will include:

- Do the vision and goals still reflect the values of the region?
- Is the Plan achieving the vision and goals of the region and of the individual zones?
- Is the Plan achieving the purposes established for it under the *SDMCLCA* and the *MVRMA*?
- Have there been any exception or amendment requests that signal a need for a change?
- Is there new information available that needs to be considered in land use decisions?
- Have there been changes in **PCIs** that need to be updated in the Plan?

## Amendments 353-354

### Section 4.9 Five Year Review

353) Page 61, paragraph 2, line 6: Replace “plan” with “Plan”;

354) Page 61, paragraph 3, line 1: Delete the entire sentence “Additional information on the 5-Year Review is provided in the Board’s Action Plan”.

- Are there new land uses, issues or major projects on the horizon that need to be addressed?
- Have there been any challenges related to the implementation of Conformity Determinations that need to be addressed?
- Are there areas of ambiguity that can be better clarified?
- What progress has been made on Actions?
- How effective are the current Recommendations?

The Five-Year Review may result in two possible outcomes:

- a. If the Board determines that no revisions are necessary, the previous Plan will continue in effect.
- b. If the Board determines that amendments are required, the Board will adopt the proposed amendments, and submit them for approval to the three Parties, following the same approval process as set out in Section 43 of the *MVRMA*. The amended Plan will take effect once it is approved by the federal Minister. The previous Plan will remain in effect until then.

# APPENDICES

## Amendments 355-360

### Appendix 1. Zone Descriptions

- 355) Page 63, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “General Use Zones” with the acronym “GUZs”;
- 356) Page 63, paragraph 1, lines 4-5: Replace “Sahtú Settlement Area (SSA)” with the acronym “SSA”;
- 357) Page 63, paragraph 2, line 5: Add a “,” after “planning efforts”;
- 358) Page 63, paragraph 4, line 2: Replace “CZ” with “CZs”;
- 359) Page 63, paragraph 4, line 3: Replace “SMZ” with “SMZs”;
- 360) Page 63, paragraph 4, line 4: Replace “Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCI) - Grey” with “Proposed Conservation Initiatives (PCIs) – Red and Green Hash”.

## Appendix 1. Zone Descriptions

The Plan establishes 66 zones, which are described in this Appendix, and **GUZs**. All zone descriptions are based on reports and documents used in the Plan's Background Report. The Background Report contains greater detail on the sources of information used and includes mapping on the social, cultural, ecological and economic values of the **SSA**.

The origins of SLUP zone names came from the communities during initial mapping exercises, workshops, and as used in other public processes and previously published documents. The SLUPB recognized throughout the planning process that there are differences in dialect that result in alternative spellings for geographical features, as well as inconsistencies in Dene font usage. As part of future planning efforts, the SLUPB will work with communities to improve its Dene language inclusion on maps and in planning documents. Users of the Plan should understand that locally these zones may be referenced by alternative spellings or names.

Readers are referred to Table 4 and the zone descriptions for key values present in each zone. Tables 5-7 are prepared to assist readers in determining the location of the relevant map reference and zone description.

### Table Note:

- Conservation Zones (**CZs**) - Green
- Special Management Zones (**SMZs**) - Yellow
- Proposed Conservation Initiatives (**PCIs**) – Red and Green Hash

## Amendments 361-365

### Table 5. Zone Descriptions

361) Page 64: Revise and correct the following: zone names, area and land ownership calculations, cultural importance, ecological importance, and economic importance. Note: This table will be updated and included after the Tripartite Meeting, as there may be zoning changes as a result.

### Table 6. Zones Listed by Zone Number

362) Pages 65-66: Revise and correct the spelling of Dene Place Names as well as required corrections to English names for clarity. Furthermore, revise the "Zone Description Page No" based on the new document. Note: This table will be updated and included after the Tripartite meeting, as there may be zoning changes as a result.

### Table 7. Zones Listed by Dene Name Alphabetical

363) Page 67: Revise and correct the spelling of Dene Place Names as well as required corrections to English names for clarity. Furthermore, revise the "Zone Description Page No" based on the new document. Note: This table will be updated and included after the Tripartite Meeting, as there may be zoning changes as a result.

### Table 8. Zones Listed by English Name Alphabetical

364) Pages 68-69: Revise and correct the spelling of Dene Place Names as well as required corrections to English names for clarity. Furthermore, revise the "Zone Description Page No" based on the new document. Note: This table will be updated and included after the Tripartite Meeting, as there may be zoning changes as a result.

### Maps 5-13 Zone Boundaries

365) Pages 70-78: Update maps with new information and new formatting.

## Amendments 366-373

### 1. Behsele Nijlíné (Ontaratue River) Special Management Zone

- 366) Page 79, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 367) Page 79, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "66" with "67";
- 368) Page 79, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph: Replace "Ts'ude niline Tu'eteta" with "Ts'udé Tuyeta (Ramparts) PCI zone boundary";
- 369) Page 79, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph: Remove "PAS";
- 370) Page 79, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 3: Replace "a" with "an";
- 371) Page 79, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 3: Add acronym "(IWA)" after "Important Wildlife Area";
- 372) Page 79, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 373) Page 79, "Economic Importance", line 1: Replace "66% very high; 34% moderate high" with "67% very high; 33% moderate high".



| <b>1. Behsele Nl̓jné (Ontaratue River)</b> |   |                                |
|--|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                         | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>              | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                               | 5   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                  | 67 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                      | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -   | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>           | A 1 km buffer has been applied to both shores of the Ontaratue River that extends north of the Ts'udé Nl̓jné Tuyeta (Ramparts) PCI zone boundary. |                                |

### Reasons for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** This is a recreational and subsistence use area. It is used for gatherings, hunting, trapping, fishing, berry and plant picking. Wetlands, barren-ground caribou, boreal woodland caribou, bears, and fish are all found in the zone, and it is an Important Wildlife Area (IWA) for moose.

**Values to Take into account:** Firewood and log timber collection. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** The oil and gas potential: 67% very high; 33% moderate high.

## Amendments 374-378

### 2. Óðarah Túé (Marion Lakes) Special Management Zone

- 374) Page 80, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 375) Page 80, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "1,766" with "1,760";
- 376) Page 80, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "11.1" with "17.6";
- 377) Page 80, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 378) Page 80, footnotes: Replace weblink "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 2. Q̄hdarah Túé (Marion Lakes)   |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 5   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 1,760 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | 6.5%  | 17.6%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Includes Marion Lake and a number of fish lakes in the north-western corner of the SSA. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Marion Lake and adjacent fish lakes have important subsistence use and wildlife habitat values. The zone is an important heritage location with a number of burial and archaeological sites.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** High quality wildlife habitat for boreal woodland caribou, important breeding duck habitat<sup>58</sup>, wetlands, riparian habitat, eskers, furbearer habitat and fish bearing lakes are found in the zone. Bears, moose, waterfowl and migratory birds are also in the zone. Subsistence use includes wildlife harvest of fish, moose, waterfowl and furbearers.

**Values to Take into account:** Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 23% high; 70% moderate high; 7% moderate.

<sup>58</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 379-386

### 3. Shigago (Little Chicago) Special Management Zone

- 379) Page 81, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 380) Page 81, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "116" with "114";
- 381) Page 81, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "33.5" with "33.2";
- 382) Page 81, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 383) Page 81, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "IBA" with "IBAs";
- 384) Page 81, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 3: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA".
- 385) Page 81, Footnotes, lines 1-2: Replace weblink "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.htm>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 386) Page 81, Footnotes, line 8: Replace weblink "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Nature%20Canada\\_Oct%201-10.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Nature%20Canada_Oct%201-10.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)".

| <b>3. Shigago (Little Chicago)</b> |   |                                |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                 | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>      | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                       | 5   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>          | 114 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>              | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                    | -   | 33.2%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>   | Located on the Mackenzie River near the Sahtú boundary with the Gwich'in. A 1.5 km buffer around islands and shoreline includes heritage locations and infrastructure such as airstrips, staging areas and barge landing sites. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Little Chicago is a historic site associated with the Klondike. The zone protects physical heritage in the form of cabins as well as infrastructure (barge landing site, airstrip, equipment staging area and access roads) that will facilitate future development in the Sahtú. It continues to be a subsistence use location for hunting, fishing and trapping. It is also a location for fish camps.

**Values to be Protected:** Heritage buildings, burial and archaeological sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Heritage sites such as camp sites and recreational areas. Wildlife habitat includes wetlands, important breeding duck habitat<sup>59</sup>, an IWA<sup>60</sup> for moose, a Special Harvesting Area (as per *SDMCLCA*) for fish and birds and a CWS Terrestrial Habitat Site<sup>61</sup>.

CWS has identified four Important Bird Areas (IBAs) as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. The Middle Mackenzie River Islands is a globally significant IBA. It is located within the zone and is visited by birds such as the Greater White-fronted Goose, Canada Goose, Tundra Swans as well as many duck species during annual spring migrations. Between two and six percent of the global population of Snow Goose congregate in the Middle Mackenzie River Islands IBA.<sup>62</sup>

Wildlife harvesting of barren-ground caribou, furbearers, fish, moose and waterfowl (particularly snow geese) is documented.

**Values to Take into account:** Abandoned cabins and outposts camps, traditional trails. Little Chicago continues to be an important home base for the Shigago Got'ine regional group<sup>63</sup> and especially for the Charney, Edgi and Shae families<sup>64</sup>. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

<sup>59</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>60</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>61</sup> Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., March 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., Occasional Paper No. 114

<sup>62</sup> Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)

<sup>63</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>64</sup> *ibid*

## Amendments 387-389

### 3. Shigago (Little Chicago) Special Management Zone

387) Page 82, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";

388) Page 82, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 3: Remove "MGP roads and infrastructure buildings are planned for the zone";

389) Page 82, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Important Bird Areas" with the acronym "IBAs".

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate. Documented gravel and sand deposits. Existing and future infrastructure: current infrastructure includes an airstrip, equipment staging area, access roads and barge landing site.

**Additional Information:** For more information on the IBAs see: [www.ibacanada.ca](http://www.ibacanada.ca).

During the fur trade era, several independent fur traders established cabins in the area. The site was so named after a group of prospectors from Chicago stopped in the area on their way to the Klondike.<sup>65</sup>

The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>66</sup> and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>67</sup> reports suggested:

- Territorial Historic Park designation in partnership with Fort Good Hope to assure continued subsistence use by communities;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Architectural and historical documentation of buildings to examine potential for preservation and restoration; and
- Surface protection of documented sites.

---

<sup>65</sup>Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>66</sup> ibid

<sup>67</sup> *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

## Amendments 390-397

### 4. Travaillant Uplands (Yeltea, Manuel, Boil Betuwe and Onhda Lakes) Conservation Zone

- 390) Page 83, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 391) Page 83, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "187" with "188";
- 392) Page 83, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "89.4" with "89.2";
- 393) Page 83, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 394) Page 83, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 395) Page 83, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "16% moderate high; 84% moderate" with "17% moderate high; 83% moderate";
- 396) Page 83, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 2: Remove "Existing and proposed infrastructure: MGP roads.";
- 397) Page 83, Footnotes: Replace weblink "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".



## 4. Travaillant Uplands (Yeltea, Manuel, Boil Betuwe and Onhda Lakes)

| Designation                      | Conservation Zone   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 5   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 188 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 89.2%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Yeltea Lake, Manuel Lake, Boil Betuwe and Onhda Lake are located in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ine District, east of the Mackenzie River. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** All of the lakes are fish bearing. Wildlife habitat such as wetlands, important breeding duck habitat<sup>68</sup>, IWA for furbearers, waterfowl and migratory birds, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat occur. Furbearers, waterfowl, birds, fish and caribou are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, outpost camps, cabins and recreational areas. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 17% moderate high; 83% moderate. Sand deposits occur.

<sup>68</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 398-406

### 5. Sıhonı́líné ʔehtene (Loon River to Fort Anderson – Trail) Special Management Zone

- 398) Page 84, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 399) Page 84, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "329" with "333";
- 400) Page 84, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "43.1" with "43.7";
- 401) Page 84, "Location & Boundaries", line 3: Replace "Round" with "Rond";
- 402) Page 84, "Values to be Respected", line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 403) Page 84, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "27% moderate high; 73% moderate" with "26% moderate high; 74% moderate";
- 404) Page 84, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 2: Remove "MGP borrow site, MGP proposed route,";
- 405) Page 84, Footnote, line 4: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".
- 406) Page 84, Footnote, line 7: Replace "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)".

## 5. Sıhonı́łné ʔehtene (Loon River to Fort Anderson – Trail)

|                                  |  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | Special Management Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 5  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 333 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -  | 43.7%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | The trail begins at the mouth of the Loon River, at its confluence with the Mackenzie River in the north-western corner of the SSA. It connects with Loon Lake (6E), Rorey Lake (6D), Rond Lake (6C), Carcajou Lake (6B), Canot Lake (6A) and follows the Carnwath River to Anderson Forks and down the right bank of the Anderson River to Fort Anderson. <sup>69</sup> |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The trail has heritage, cultural and subsistence use values. It was used for generations as one of the main routes to the barren-lands for summer and fall caribou hunting. Stories, heritage sites and named places are associated with it. A sky burial took place at Round Lake where 6 people starved to death. This is a sensitive place.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological sites and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, moose, waterfowl and birds inhabit the zone. Important breeding duck habitat<sup>70</sup>, wetlands and IWA for furbearers occur. Canot, Carcajou, Rorey and Loon Lakes are all fish lakes. Moose, caribou, waterfowl and furbearers are harvested throughout and occur in high concentration. Berry and plant harvest sites are documented. A may be at risk plant<sup>71</sup>, *Pedicularis verticillata* has been documented.

**Values to Take into account:** Outpost camps, cabins, traditional trails, firewood and log timber collection, recreational areas and cultural/historic sites. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake Group Trapping Area.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 26% moderate high; 74% moderate. Existing and proposed infrastructure: proposed Mackenzie Valley highway route.

**Additional Information:** The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>72</sup> report suggested:

- Oral history and archaeological research to inventory, document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection of documented sites with commemoration of specific sites;

<sup>69</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>70</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>71</sup> Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)

<sup>72</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

- Cultural revival projects (eg. walking the trail with youth and elders) to recreate trail experience; and
- Special consideration in the land use planning process.

## Amendments 407-417

### 6. Fort Anderson Trail Lakes (Canot Lake, Carcajou Lake, Rond Lake, Rorey Lake, Loon Lake) Conservation Zone

- 407) Page 85, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 408) Page 85, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "218" with "213";
- 409) Page 85, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "89.8" with "89.6";
- 410) Page 85, "Location & Boundaries": Replace "Canot, Carcajou, Rond, Rorey and Loon Lakes are all located along the Fort Andersen Trail in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ine District" with "Canot (6A), Carcajou (6B), Rond (6C), Rorey (6D) and Loon (6E) Lakes are all located along the Fort Anderson Trail in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ine District";
- 411) Page 85, "Values to be Respected", line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 412) Page 85, "Values to be Respected", line 2: Add "There is a presence of" before "barren-ground";
- 413) Page 85, "Values to be Respected", line 2: Add "There is a presence of" before "wetlands";
- 414) Page 85, "Values to be Respected", line 2: Remove "occur" at the end of the sentence;
- 415) Page 85, "Values to be Respected", line 3: Remove "occur" at the end of the sentence;
- 416) Page 85, "Values to Take into Account", line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA".
- 417) Page 85, Footnote, lines 3-4: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

## 6. Fort Anderson Trail Lakes (Canot Lake, Carcajou Lake, Rond Lake, Rorey Lake, Loon Lake)

| Designation           | Conservation Zone  |                         |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                         |
| Map #                 | 5  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 213 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -  | 89.6%                   |
| Location & Boundaries | Canot (6A), Carcajou (6B), Rond (6C), Rorey (6D) and Loon (6E) Lakes are all located along the Fort Anderson Trail in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ine District. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The trail has heritage, cultural and subsistence use values. It was used for generations as one of the main routes to the barren-lands for summer and fall caribou hunting. Stories, heritage sites and named places are associated with it. A sky burial took place at Round Lake where 6 people starved to death. This is a sensitive place.

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife values include IWAs<sup>73</sup> for furbearers and important breeding duck habitat<sup>74</sup>. There is a presence of barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, fish and moose. There is a presence of wetlands and habitat for waterfowl and migratory birds. Traditional uses include berry picking, plant harvesting, waterfowl, moose and fish harvesting and furbearer trapping.

**Values to Take into account:** Outpost camps, cabins, traditional trails, firewood and log timber collection, and recreational areas. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate. Existing and proposed infrastructure: MGP road.

**Additional Information:** *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>75</sup> recommended the trail be recognized as follows:

- Oral history and archaeological research to inventory, document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection of documented sites with commemoration of specific sites;
- Cultural revival projects (eg. walking the trail with youth and elders); and

<sup>73</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>74</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>75</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

- Special consideration in the land use planning process.

## Amendments 418-424

### 7. Colville Upland Lakes (Burnt Lake, Stump Lake, Long Lake, Trout Lake, Unnamed Lake) Conservation Zone

- 418) Page 86, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 419) Page 86, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "113" with "115";
- 420) Page 86, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph: Replace "Burnt Lake, Long Lake, Stink Lake, Stump Lake, Trout Lake are located in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ine District west of Colville Lake" with "Burnt Lake (7A), Stump Lake (7B), Long Lake (7C), Trout Lake (7D), Unnamed Lake (7E) are located in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ine District west of Colville Lake.";
- 421) Page 86, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, lines 4-5: Replace "The lakes are in barren-ground caribou habitat and the Bluenose West herd occurs in the area during times of their lifecycle when they are sensitive to disturbance" with "The lakes are a part of barren-ground caribou habitat and the Bluenose-West herd is present in the area during times of their lifecycle when they are sensitive to disturbance.";
- 422) Page 86, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 423) Page 86, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 424) Page 86, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".



## 7. Colville Upland Lakes (Burnt Lake, Stump Lake, Long Lake, Trout Lake, Unnamed Lake)

| Designation                      | Conservation Zone  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 5  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 115 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -  | 2.8%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Burnt Lake (7A), Stump Lake (7B), Long Lake (7C), Trout Lake (7D), Unnamed Lake (7E) are located in the north-western corner of the K'asho Got'ine District west of Colville Lake. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses. The lakes are a part of barren-ground caribou habitat and the Bluenose-West herd is present in the area during times of their lifecycle when they are sensitive to disturbance.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Eskers, wetlands, important breeding duck habitat<sup>76</sup>, IWA for furbearers, waterfowl and bird habitat and general furbearer habitat exist throughout. The zone is in barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat. The Bluenose-West caribou herd has fall and winter habitat<sup>77</sup> in the zone. Furbearer, fish and barren-ground caribou harvest take place.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, log timber harvest, outpost camps and cabins recorded around Stink and Burnt Lake. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 90% moderate high; 10% moderate.

<sup>76</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>77</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

## Amendments 425-432

### 8. Bela Nera Dele (Where the Wolf Crosses) Conservation Zone

- 425) Page 87, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 426) Page 87, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "3" with "8";
- 427) Page 87, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 2: Add ", joining the two parts of White Muskeg Lake. This zone also includes an important cultural area adjacent to the North-Eastern portion of White Muskeg Lake." After "Where the Wolf Crosses";
- 428) Page 87, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 429) Page 87, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 4: Replace "high quality" with "high-quality";
- 430) Page 87, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 3: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 431) Page 87, Footnote, lines 4-5: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 432) Page 87, Footnote, line 7: Replace "Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development" with "Environment and Natural Resources (formally known as Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development)".

| 8. Bela Nera Dele (Where the Wolf Crosses) |  |                                |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Designation                                | Conservation Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>              | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                               | 6  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                  | 8 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                      | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -  | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>           | North of Colville Lake near the border with the Inuvialuit Settlement Region. The creek is called "Bele nera dele"- "Where the wolf crosses", joining the two parts of White Muskeg Lake. This zone also includes an important cultural area adjacent to the North-Eastern portion of White Muskeg Lake. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

"Ts'oga Túé, White Muskeg Lake is made up of two large lakes joined by a creek known as Bele near dele. The area is the traditional territory of the Ts'oga Got'ine (White Muskeg People). The regional group is also known as Terahshıdet'ın (Fish Trap Place People) and Ḵyelée Got'ine (Fire Carrier People)."<sup>78</sup> It is an important whitefish fishery and reliable fish harvest location for winter supplies<sup>79</sup>.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Waterfowl, bird, important breeding duck habitat<sup>80</sup>, furbearer habitat including IWA for furbearers and barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat occur. The Bluenose-West caribou herd has fall and wintering habitat<sup>81</sup> in the zone. The area consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.<sup>82</sup> Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.<sup>83</sup> Furbearers, moose, fish and barren-ground caribou are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Outpost camps, cabins, traditional trails, recreational sites, firewood and log timber collection. The Codzi Family are descendants of the traditional groups and continue to use the area. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% very high. Gravel and sand deposits.

**Additional Information:** The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>84</sup> report suggested:

- Critical Wildlife Area for whitefish;

<sup>78</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews. P. 70

<sup>79</sup> ibid

<sup>80</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>81</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Environment and Natural Resources (formally known as Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development), Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

<sup>82</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, M.J., DRAFT Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2008, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>83</sup> ibid

<sup>84</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection of documented sites;
- Special consideration in the land use planning process

## Amendments 433-441

### 9. Túé Sho & Dunedelatúé (Aubrey Lake & Dunedelatue Lake) Conservation Zone

- 433) Page 88, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 434) Page 88, “Area” box: Replace area calculation “665” with “669”;
- 435) Page 88, “Sahtú Surface Ownership” box: Replace “3.0” with “2.9”;
- 436) Page 88, “Location & Boundaries” paragraph, line 1: Add “, as well as a stream to the south of Aubry Lake, joining it with Colville Lake” after “small areas within the lakes”;
- 437) Page 88, “Values to be Respected” paragraph, line 2: Replace “Important Wildlife Area” with the acronym “IWA”;
- 438) Page 88, “Values to be Respected” paragraph, line 5: Replace “high quality” with “high-quality”;
- 439) Page 88, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 3: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 440) Page 88, “Economic Importance” paragraph, line 1: Replace “85% very high; 15% moderate high” with “86% very high; 14% moderate high”;
- 441) Page 88, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”.

## 9. Túé Sho & Dunedelatúé (Aubry Lake & Dunedelatue Lake)

| Designation                      | Conservation Zone  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 6  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 669 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -  | 2.9%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | A 500 m buffer is placed around both lakes and small areas within the lakes, as well as a stream to the south of Aubry Lake, joining it with Colville Lake. The zone is located north of the community of Colville Lake. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife habitat includes: eskers, moose habitat, wetlands, waterfowl and bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>85</sup>, IWA for furbearers and fish spawning areas. Fall and wintering habitat for the Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd<sup>86</sup> occur in the zone. Boreal woodland caribou are also found in the zone. Waterfowl, furbearers, moose, caribou and fish are harvested. The area consistently supports high densities of marten that are known for their high-quality fur.

**Values to Take into account:** Recreational areas, traditional trails, cabins, tent frames, outpost camps, log timber harvest sites and stories are associated with the area. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA. Located within Colville Lake's community drinking watershed source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 86% very high; 14% moderate high. Known mineral deposits include coal, diamonds, IOCG and related minerals and sandstone-hosted U. Gravel and sand deposits are present.

**Additional Information:** The Colville Lake Trail in the *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>87</sup> report crosses through this zone.

<sup>85</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>86</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

<sup>87</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 442-455

### 10. Ayonikı (Maunoir Dome) Special Management Zone

- 442) Page 89, "Designation" box: Replace "Conservation Zone" with "Special Management Zone";
- 443) Page 89, "CRs & Prohibitions" box: Remove "; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying";
- 444) Page 89, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 445) Page 89, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "552" with "93";
- 446) Page 89, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph 1, line 1: Remove "A 500 m buffer is applied to Lac Maunoir";
- 447) Page 89, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "is also included" with "forms this zone";
- 448) Page 89, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, lines 1-4: Replace "The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses" with "The intent is to protect archaeological, cultural, and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses";
- 449) Page 89, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 450) Page 89, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 4: Replace "high quality" with "high-quality";
- 451) Page 89, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 452) Page 89, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 4: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 453) Page 89, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 3: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 454) Page 89, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "72% very high; 28% moderate" with "98% very high; 2% moderate";
- 455) Page 89, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| <b>10. Ayonikı (Maunoir Dome)</b> |  |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                | Special Management Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>     | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                      | 6  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>         | 93 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>             | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                   | -  | 100%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>  | Maunoir Dome, a large bedrock hill north of the lake forms this zone. North-east of the Colville Lake community. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Ayonikı or Maunoir Dome is a sacred site associated with the K'asho Got'ine legend of creation. Its high cultural significance is the primary reason for protection.

The intent is to protect archaeological, cultural, and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife habitat includes: wetlands, waterfowl and bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>88</sup>, general furbearer habitat and an IWA for furbearers<sup>89</sup>, bear habitat, boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou habitat. The area consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.<sup>90</sup>

Maunoir Dome is an IWA for muskox and large numbers of muskoxen are consistently found in the area<sup>91</sup>. It is core fall and winter habitat for the Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd and is also used in the fall and spring. According to ENR biologists, it is one of the most reliable sites for Bluenose West caribou.

Karst features and hot/warm springs exist. Furbearers, medicinal plants, fish, caribou and waterfowl are harvested. Heritage and historic sites are documented.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, tent frames, outpost camps, recreational areas, traditional trails are located in the area. Some cabins may still be in use. It is within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 98% very high; 2% moderate.

<sup>88</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>89</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>90</sup> ibid

<sup>91</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT



## Amendments 456-463

### 11. Sıhonlıné (Anderson River) Conservation Zone

- 456) Page 91, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 457) Page 91, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "75.5" with "75.1";
- 458) Page 91, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Replace "high quality" with "high-quality";
- 459) Page 91, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 3: Replace "Bluenose East" with "Bluenose-East";
- 460) Page 91, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 4: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 461) Page 91, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 5: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 462) Page 91, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 3, line 6: Replace "high quality" with "high-quality";
- 463) Page 91, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 11. Sihonlíné (Anderson River) |   |                         |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation                    | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions             | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                         |
| Map #                          | 6   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)             | 415 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership                 | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                                | -   | 75.1%                   |
| Location & Boundaries          | A 1 km buffer is placed along the Anderson River as it extends from the Inuvialuit Settlement Region into the northern SSA. The Anderson Trail extends throughout the length of the river and ends at Whitefish Lake. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The zone includes wetland areas and Whitefish Lake which serve as an important travel corridor, heritage place, subsistence use location and high-quality habitat for a number of species. Whitefish Lake is found at the headwaters of the Anderson River and is the traditional territory for the T'ashin Got'ine. T'agaan, a narrowing section of the Anderson River was traditionally used as a camp for fishing, hunting and trapping. The zone was traditionally known as a reliable area for subsistence use and continues to be in use today.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The Anderson River area is the last known nesting area of the Eskimo curlew (*Numenius borealis*) which was listed as an Endangered Species in 2009 by COSEWIC. The zone is a migratory waterfowl staging area and a nesting area for migratory birds that use the Anderson River flyway. It also includes duck breeding habitat<sup>92</sup>, wetlands, high quality waterfowl and bird habitat. Waterfowl include geese, swans, and numerous other bird species including birds of prey.

Whitefish Lake is a cultural site. "It is a site of many ancient and recent stories as it was used as a stopover camping area for families travelling through."<sup>93</sup> "T'agan is the narrow section along the Anderson River. It is known for its richness in fish and is considered a place to find food in difficult times. Families would often camp here while the men were away hunting or trapping in the area and on the barren-lands. This area was of particular importance to the T'ashin Got'ine for subsistence."<sup>94</sup>

The lakes and streams constitute important wetlands for waterfowl, wildlife and fish. Wildlife include: barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox, grizzly bear, wolf, wolverine, arctic fox, marten and migratory waterfowl. Eskers are present. The Bluenose-East herd is found in the zone during the post fall rut and overwinters in the area. The Bluenose-West herd occupies the zone during pre-calving, late summer, the fall rut, post fall rut and over winter. It is an IWA for furbearers and the habitat

<sup>92</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>93</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>94</sup> ibid

consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.<sup>95</sup> Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after

---

<sup>95</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

## Amendments 464-465

### 11. Sihonlíné (Anderson River) Conservation Zone

- 464) Page 92, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, lines 2-3: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 465) Page 92, “Economic Importance” paragraph, line 1: Replace “16% very high; 60% moderate; 25% low-moderate” with “15% very high; 60% moderate; 25% low-moderate”.

a burn.<sup>96</sup> Several areas are critical for fish spawning. The whitefish is known to be of high quality and trout, whitefish, inconnu, grayling, pike and walleye all occur. Medicinal plants are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Camping locations, fish traps, ancient caribou fences, outpost camps, cabins still in use today and traditional trails. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 15% very high; 60% moderate; 25% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>97</sup> (Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, (December 1999) and/or *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>98</sup> recommended the following:

- T'agan, a narrow section of the Anderson River and Lugéwa Tué, Whitefish Lake, be given special consideration in the land use planning process;
- Caribou Protection Measures for Whitefish Lake (see GNWT 1998 in Rakekee report)
- Whitefish Lake be designated a Critical Wildlife Area for fish and waterfowl;
- Oral history and archaeological research be carried out to document and protect heritage resources;
- Protection of documented sites;
- Designate the zone a Critical Wildlife Area.

---

<sup>96</sup> ibid

<sup>97</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>98</sup> *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

## Amendments 466-476

### 12. Dene Dı Gon'e Conservation Zone

- 466) Page 93, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 467) Page 93, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "12" with "15";
- 468) Page 93, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "24.4" with "24.7";
- 469) Page 93, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 470) Page 93, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Bluenose East" with "Bluenose-East";
- 471) Page 93, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 1: Replace "occur" with "are present";
- 472) Page 93, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 473) Page 93, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 3: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 474) Page 93, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, lines 4-5: Replace "high quality" with "high-quality";
- 475) Page 93, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, lines 2-3: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA".
- 476) Page 93, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 12. Dene Di Gon'e                |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Designation                      | Conservation Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 6   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 15 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 24.7%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | A 500 m buffer is applied around Dene Di Gon'e lake and a small parcel at the northern tip. It is south of Whitefish Lake in the K'asho Got'ine District. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Dene Di Gon'e is of cultural significance. It was used as a meeting place for dance circles. Barren-ground Caribou migrate through the area and both the **Bluenose-West** and **Bluenose-East** herds **are present** in the area during the post fall rut.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The **Bluenose-West** barren-ground caribou herd use the area as winter habitat. Wetlands, waterfowl and bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>99</sup>, boreal woodland caribou, muskox habitat and **IWA** for furbearers are found in the zone. Furbearers are harvested throughout and the area consistently supports high densities of marten known for their **high-quality** fur.<sup>100</sup> Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.<sup>101</sup>

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, camps, outposts, recreational sites, firewood and log timber collection and high concentration of traditional trails. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate.

<sup>99</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>100</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>101</sup> ibid

## Amendments 477-485

### 13. Tashín Túé (Lac des Bois) Conservation Zone

- 477) Page 95, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 478) Page 95, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "529" with "550";
- 479) Page 95, "Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership" box: Replace "0.5" with "0.7";
- 480) Page 95, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "5.7" with "7.6";
- 481) Page 95, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 1: Add "as well as other small bodies of water around the southern edge of the lake" after "around the lake";
- 482) Page 94, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 3, line 1: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 483) Page 94, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 5: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 484) Page 94, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 6: Replace "high quality" with "high-quality";
- 485) Page 94, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".



| 13. Tashín Túé (Lac des Bois) |  |                         |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Designation                   | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions            | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                         |
| Map #                         | 6  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)            | 550 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership                | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                               | 0.7%   | 7.6%                    |
| Location & Boundaries         | A 500 m buffer is placed around the lake as well as other small bodies of water around the southern edge of the lake. It is located to the east of the community of Colville Lake. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Tashín Túé is the home territory of the Tashín Got'ine regional group and is an important community hunting, fishing and trapping area. Traditional activities, stories and place names are associated with the lake and several burial sites are known to exist.

The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

The zone is important barren-ground caribou habitat. The Bluenose-West herd is concentrated in the zone from April to May, October, and November.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife in the area include barren-ground caribou, boreal woodland caribou, furbearers, muskox, fish, waterfowl and birds. Wetlands, waterfowl and bird habitat and important breeding duck habitat<sup>102</sup> are documented. The Bluenose West barren-ground caribou herd uses the area as fall and wintering habitat<sup>103</sup>. Eskers are found around the outskirts of the zone and are known to be valuable wildlife habitat as they are prime denning areas. An IWA for furbearers is documented. The area consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.<sup>104</sup> Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.<sup>105</sup>

The lake itself is considered a Heritage Site. There is a Special Harvesting Area as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish. The entire zone is used for barren-ground caribou harvesting. Medicinal plants are harvested in the zone.

<sup>102</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>103</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

<sup>104</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>105</sup> *ibid*

## Amendments 486-488

### 13. Tashín Túé (Lac des Bois) Conservation Zone

- 486) Page 95, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, lines 2-3: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 487) Page 95, “Additional Information” paragraph 2, line 2: Replace “Sahtú Land Use Planning Board” with the acronym “SLUPB”.
- 488) Page 95, “Additional Information” paragraph 3, line 5: Add “ and” after the “;”.

**Values to Take into account:** Outpost camps and traditional trails. The Tashin Got'ine regional group consists of the Boucan, Oudzi, Orlas, and Gully families.<sup>106</sup> Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 48% very high; 52% moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence.

**Additional Information:** During a Colville Lake meeting it was mentioned that oil and gas and tar are known to exist under the lake. There is some concern about underground seepage.

Tashín Túé is a significant site according to the *Mapping Our Future Survey*<sup>107</sup>. See the survey carried out by the **SLUPB**.

The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>108</sup> (2000) report recommends:

- Caribou Protection Measures to protect seasonal migration;
- Critical Wildlife Areas to protect fishery and marten;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect existing heritage resources and burials; **and**
- Surface protection of documented sites.

---

<sup>106</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>107</sup> *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

<sup>108</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 489-502

### 14. Nlîŋ Túé (Lac Belot) Conservation Zone

- 489) Page 96, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 490) Page 96, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "415" with "156";
- 491) Page 96, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "91.2" with "95.5";
- 492) Page 96, "CRs & Prohibitions" paragraph, line 1: Remove "; CR#19";
- 493) Page 96, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph 1, line 1: Add "southern part of the" after "around the";
- 494) Page 96, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph 1, line 2: Add "hill near the" before "north-western shore";
- 495) Page 96, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph 1, line 2: Add "-west" after "south";
- 496) Page 96, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 3: Add "and" after "riparian habitat/shorelines,";
- 497) Page 96, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 3, line 1: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou";
- 498) Page 96, "Values to be Respected", paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 499) Page 96, "Values to be Respected", paragraph 1, lines 4-5: Replace "high quality" with "high-quality";
- 500) Page 96, "Values to be Respected", paragraph 1, line 6: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 501) Page 96, "Values to Take into Account", paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 502) Page 96, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 14. Nl̓ín Túé (Lac Belot) |   |                         |
|---------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation               | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions        | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                         |
| Map #                     | 6   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)        | 156 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership            | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                           | -   | 95.5%                   |
| Location & Boundaries     | A 500 m buffer is applied around the southern part of the lake and a conservation area is placed around the hill near the north-western shore. It is south-west of Colville Lake. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Nl̓ín Túé sits on a divide and is fed by precipitation. The community of Colville Lake states that it has a slow recharge rate therefore water should not be withdrawn for industrial uses such as road making. Only water to be withdrawn should be for domestic use. A legend is associated with the zone that tells of the mountain watching over the lakes for the people of the area.

The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

The lake is important barren-ground caribou habitat, especially for the Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou that concentrates in the zone from April to May, October, and November.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Nl̓ín Túé is considered an important hunting and fishing area. In the spring camps are set up around the lake for subsistence use. Wetlands, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>109</sup>, general furbearer habitat and an IWA for furbearers are found in the zone. It consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur. Sahtú harvesters noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.<sup>110</sup> The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd has fall and winter habitat in the zone. Boreal woodland caribou, moose, muskox also inhabit the zone.

Harvested wildlife species include: waterfowl, birds, furbearers, a high concentration of fish, moose, muskoxen and boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou. Ducks, beavers and muskrats are also known to be plentiful. Medicinal plants are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, cabins, outpost camps, recreational sites. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

<sup>109</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>110</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, M.J., DRAFT Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, February 2010, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, YK, NT

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% very high. Oil and gas right: exploration licence.  
Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road.

## Amendments 503-509

### 15. Fossil Lake Conservation Zone

- 503) Page 97, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 504) Page 97, “Area” box: Replace area calculation “184” with “183”;
- 505) Page 97, “Values to be Respected” paragraph, line 3: Replace “Important Wildlife Area” with the acronym “IWA”;
- 506) Page 97, “Values to be Respected” paragraph, line 3: Formatting error, where “Site” should be written as “site”;
- 507) Page 97, “Values to be Respected” paragraph, line 5: Replace “all occur” with “are present”;
- 508) Page 97, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 3: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 509) Page 97, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”.

| 15. Fossil Lake                  |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Designation                      | Conservation Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 7   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 183 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 100%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Fossil Lake is west of the community of Fort Good Hope, across the Mackenzie River.                               |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Fossil Lake is a lake accessible by boat when water levels are at their highest. The lake is a treasured recreational and camping area and of cultural significance due to the peculiarity of its karst landscape.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The lake is located in a depression surrounded by sloping hills of karst formations. Wetlands, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, important breeding duck<sup>111</sup> habitat, an IWA for moose and a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site<sup>112</sup> are all found in the zone. Barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, bears, furbearers, moose, waterfowl and migratory birds are present.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, camps and tent frames continue to be used by hunters, travellers and recreational visitors. Firewood and log timber collection. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 31% moderate high; 69% moderate.

<sup>111</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>112</sup> Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.



## Amendments 510-513

### 16. Ne’Rahten Conservation Zone

- 510) Page 98, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 511) Page 98, “Values to be Respected” paragraph, line 1: Replace “Important Wildlife Area” with the acronym “IWA”;
- 512) Page 98, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 2: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 513) Page 98, Footnote, lines 3-4: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”.

| 16. Ne'Rahten         |  |                         |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                                    |                         |
| Map #                 | 7  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 7 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -  | -                       |
| Location & Boundaries | Also referred to as "the crossing", located off the Fort Good Hope to Colville Lake winter road where the winter road crosses the Hare Indian River. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Ne'Rahten is a community gathering and cultural place where camping, fishing and traditional Dene games take place.

**Values to be Protected:** Community access to the area for gatherings and maintenance of wildlife habitat to support hunting, fishing and harvesting.

**Values to be Respected:** The Hare Indian River is an IWA<sup>113</sup> for moose and muskox. There is waterfowl and migratory bird habitat and important breeding duck habitat<sup>114</sup>. Bears, fish, moose, muskox are all found in the zone.

A high concentration of wildlife harvest occurs at Ne'Rahten because camps are set up for cultural gatherings. Hunters travel to Ne'Rahten because it is easily accessible in the winter and close to town. Harvested wildlife species include barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, a high concentration of moose, furbearers, fish, waterfowl and birds.

**Values to Take into account:** The "Colville Lake Trail" is the traditional trail from Fort Good Hope to Colville Lake. It crosses Ne'Rahten. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road.

<sup>113</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>114</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 514-523

### 17. Xayıts'á Níłíné (Hare Indian River) Special Management Zone

- 514) Page 99, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 515) Page 99, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "495" with "490";
- 516) Page 99, "Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership: Replace "2.4" with "2.0";
- 517) Page 99, "Sahtú Surface Ownership": Replace "19.7" with "20.4";
- 518) Page 99, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, lines 4-5: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 519) Page 99, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 520) Page 99, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 3: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 521) Page 99, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 522) Page 99, Footnote, line 3: Replace "Bluenose East" with "Bluenose-East";
- 523) Page 99, "Economic Importance" paragraph, lines 1-2: Replace "49% very high, 26% moderate high, 12% moderate; 13% low-moderate" with "50% very high, 26% moderate high, 12% moderate; 11% low-moderate"

| <b>17. Xayıts'á Nííiné (Hare Indian River)</b> |   |                                |
|--|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                             | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>                  | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                                   | 7   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                      | 490 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                          | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | 2.0%  | 20.4%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>               | A 1 km buffer is applied to the main branch of the Hare Indian River. Mid-way the zone connects with the Underground River. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses. The Hare Indian River has been identified as an **IWA**<sup>115</sup> for moose and muskox.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The Hare Indian River has been identified as an **IWA** for moose, muskox and furbearers. It connects with the Underground River, a karst feature zoned for Special Management. The zone is used by barren-ground caribou such as the **Bluenose-West** herd as fall/wintering habitat. Wetlands, eskers, important breeding duck habitat<sup>116</sup>, habitat for bears, furbearers, fish, boreal woodland caribou, waterfowl and migratory birds are also found in the zone.

Harvested species include waterfowl, furbearers, fish, moose, bears and caribou.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, recreation sites, outpost camps and cabins. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 50% very high, 26% moderate high, 12% moderate; 11% low-moderate. Granular deposits of sand are identified. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road.

<sup>115</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>116</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose-East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

## Amendments 524-531

### 18. Neyádalín (Underground River) Special Management Zone

- 524) Page 100, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 525) Page 100, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "309" with "313";
- 526) Page 100, "Sahtú Surface Ownership": Replace "38.8. with "39.9";
- 527) Page 100, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 1: Replace "500m" with "1 km";
- 528) Page 100, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 5: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 529) Page 100, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, lines 5-6: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 530) Page 100, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "high quality" with "high-quality";
- 531) Page 100, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, lines 8-9: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA".

| <b>18. Neyádalín (Underground River)</b> |  |                                |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                       | Special Management Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>            | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                             | 7  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                | 313 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                    | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | 2.3%   | 39.9%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>         | A 1 km buffer is applied to the river. Located south of Lac Belot and connects to the Hare Indian River. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The "Legend of Neyádalín"<sup>117</sup> recounts how the people of Colville Lake came into contact with the people of Fort Good Hope. The Underground River is a karst feature. Karst is formed of soft, porous rock that erodes to form caves, sinkholes and other sensitive landforms.<sup>118</sup> Karst is sensitive to development and can be unstable. Globally, 20-25% of the population gets their drinking water from karst features. Protecting karst features can also protect drinking water quality.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Lakes and streams in the zone constitute important wetland for waterfowl, wildlife and fish. Wildlife includes barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, muskox, grizzly bear, wolf, wolverine, marten, moose, furbearers such as beaver and muskrat, fish and waterfowl. Waterfowl include geese, swans, and other bird species including birds of prey. Fish species include trout, whitefish, grayling and walleye. IWAs for moose and furbearers are documented. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd occurs throughout the zone, primarily using it for fall/wintering habitat. There is documented important breeding duck in the zone.

This zone consistently supports high densities of marten that are known for their high-quality fur.<sup>119</sup> The Colville Lake area is known to support some of the highest quality marten pelt to the fur industry. The Underground River is a karst formation.

**Values to Take into account:** In *Report Upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, NWT*<sup>120</sup>, Dr. Derek Ford, a specialist in world-class karst features reported that topographic maps appear to show that Lac Belot drains underground towards Belot Ridge. Belot Ridge reaches 60-80 m in height and was identified as one of the most remarkable karst features east of the Mackenzie River. There are large karst sinkholes depicted on the topographic maps in the southwest, around the springs of the Neyádalín legend. Dr. Ford recommended further studies to delineate the course of the underground river and adjoining karst topography. He also demonstrated interest in putting this area forward for protection. Traditional trails and cabins are currently in use. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

<sup>117</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>118</sup> Information extracted from Dr. Derek Ford's "Report upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, Northwest Territories" for the NWT Protected Areas Strategy, ENR, GNWT, March 2008

<sup>119</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>120</sup> "Report upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, Northwest Territories" March 2008. Derek Ford, PGeo., PhD, FRSC., Professor Emeritus, Geography and Earth Sciences, McMaster University, For the NWT Protected Areas Strategy, ENR, GNWT

## Amendments 532-533

### 18. Neyádalín (Underground River) Special Management Zone

- 532) Page 101, “Additional Information” paragraph 2, line 2: Add “,” after “waterfowl”.
- 533) Page 101, Footnote, line 1: Remove quote before “Rakekée”;

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% very high. Existing oil and gas rights: significant discovery licence. Existing and proposed infrastructure: access roads.

**Additional Information:** The exact location of the Underground River is unknown. The Colville Lake community has a general idea of its course and is considering a GPS project to delineate it. The SLUPB has recommended that further work be done.

The “Legend of Neyádalín”<sup>121</sup> tells the story of two brothers who lived at Odarah Tue near Lac Belot. They had never been far from the Colville Lake area but one day as they were chasing waterfowl, they paddled their canoes into an underground creek. They emerged from a spring in the cliffs kilometers away from their home. They continued to paddle along what was the Hare Indian River until it met up with the Mackenzie River. The brothers eventually came across the people of Fort Good Hope and realized that they spoke the same language. They lived with the Fort Good Hope group for about two years, took wives and had children. They returned to find their parents and then reunited with their families.

The complete Legend of Neyádalín is recounted in *Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care of*<sup>22</sup>. The report recommends special consideration in the land use planning process.

See *Report Upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, NWT*<sup>123</sup> by Dr. Derek Ford for full report.

---

<sup>121</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>122</sup> *ibid*

<sup>123</sup> “Report upon a Survey of Karst Landforms around Norman Wells, Northwest Territories” March 2008. Derek Ford, PGeo., PhD, FRSC., Professor Emeritus, Geography and Earth Sciences, McMaster University, For the NWT Protected Areas Strategy, ENR, GNWT



## Amendments 534-539

### 19. Tsintu River (Bluefish Creek) Special Management Zone

- 534) Page 102, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 535) Page 102, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "120" with "125";
- 536) Page 102, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 3: Add "and" after "riparian habitat/shorelines,";
- 537) Page 102, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with "GTA";
- 538) Page 102, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "25% high; 75% moderate high" with "27% high; 73% moderate high";
- 539) Page 102, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 2: Remove "MGP proposed route".

| <b>19. Tsintu River (Bluefish Creek)</b> |   |                                |
|--|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                       | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>            | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                             | 7   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                | 125 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                    | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -   | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>         | A 1 km buffer has been applied to Bluefish Creek beginning at its confluence with the Mackenzie River and ending at Tsintu River. |                                |

#### **Reason for Establishment**

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Bluefish Creek connects the Mackenzie River to a number of small lakes that bluefish den and overwinter. The zone is intended to protect the lakes and bluefish.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** High quality wetland, habitat for moose, furbearers, fish, waterfowl, migratory birds and barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou occur. Boreal woodland caribou, furbearer and moose are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, outpost camps, recreational sites, firewood and log timber collection sites. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 27% high; 73% moderate high. Existing and proposed infrastructure: proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway route, winter road and communication lines.

## Amendments 540-544

### 20. Snafu Creek Special Management Zone

- 540) Page 103, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 541) Page 103, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "75" with "76";
- 542) Page 103, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "occur" with "are present";
- 543) Page 103, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, lines 1-2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with "GTA";
- 544) Page 103, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 20. Snafu Creek                  |  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | Special Management Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 7  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 76 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -  | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | A 1 km special management buffer is applied to the shores of the creek. Also known as Sucker Creek, it is named after the sucker fish found in the lake at its eastern edge. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Snafu Creek is sucker fish habitat. The sucker fish are harvested for subsistence use and the zone is a recreation area.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Fish habitat sites are present. Important breeding duck habitat<sup>124</sup> and significant habitat for waterfowl are located within the zone. Other wildlife species include moose, furbearers, bears and caribou.

Harvested wildlife species include sucker and other fish, a high concentration of furbearers, moose, some bears and boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou.

**Values to Take into account:** Recreation areas. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 27% high; 73% moderate high.

<sup>124</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada/](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada/)

## Amendments 545-549

### 21. Nqfee K'qhdah Túé (Lac à Jacques) Conservation Zone

- 545) Page 104, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 546) Page 104, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 3: Add "and" after "riparian habitat/shorelines,";
- 547) Page 104, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 548) Page 104, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 3: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 549) Page 104, Footnote, lines 3-4: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| <b>21. Nq̄fee K'q̄dah Túé (Lac à Jacques)</b> |  |                                |
|---|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                            | Conservation Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>                 | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                                  | 7  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                     | 123 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                         | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|   | -  | 100%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>              | A 500 m buffer is applied around the lake. It is located north of the Norman Range in the K'asho Got'ine District. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Nq̄fee K'q̄dah Túé is an important heritage and subsistence use location. Hunting, trapping, fishing and recreational uses take place in high concentration around the lake. A number of burial sites are also located around the lake.

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** IWAs<sup>125</sup> for furbearers, moose and muskox, important fish, wildlife and waterfowl habitats, important breeding duck habitat<sup>126</sup> and boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou habitat<sup>127</sup> are all found in the zone. Moose concentrations around the wetlands are high all year-round<sup>128</sup>. Wetlands are known for their beaver concentrations and have been documented as being "intermediate quality" to "very critical habitat" for beaver<sup>129</sup>.

Waterfowl, birds, furbearers, fish, moose and barren-ground caribou are all harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, tent frames, camp and outpost sites, recreation sites, significant subsistence use trails, cultural/historic sites, firewood and log timber harvest sites. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 2% very high; 98% moderate high.

<sup>125</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>126</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>127</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

<sup>128</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>129</sup> ibid

## Amendments 550-559

### 22. Arakíe Túé (Horton Lake) Special Management Zone

- 550) Page 105, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 551) Page 105, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "1,178" with "1,188";
- 552) Page 105, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "8.6" with "8.5";
- 553) Page 105, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Délíne" with "Délíne";
- 554) Page 105, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 5: Replace "land based" with "land-based";
- 555) Page 105, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 556) Page 105, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 557) Page 105, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Within the Fort Good Hope/Coville Lake Group Trapping Area." with "An important harvesting area for Colville Lake.";
- 558) Page 105, Footnote, line 2: Replace "Bluenose East" with "Bluenose-East";
- 559) Page 105, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 2: Replace "District of Délíne" with "Délíne Got'íne Government".

| 22. Arakíe Túé (Horton Lake)     |  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | Special Management Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 8  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 1,188 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -  | 8.5%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | A 10 km buffer around the lake and some small bodies of water. It is North-east of the community of Colville Lake and north the Great Bear Lake Watershed. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Arakíe Túé is important for hunting, fishing, trapping and the gathering of plants and berries. The zone is intended to manage for long-term continued harvest of barren-ground caribou. Délıne elders recount that families would boat on up to Neregah, the North Shore and hunt on Horton Lake. Today it is used in the late summer/fall by the K'asho Got'ıne people of Colville Lake and at times Fort Good Hope as a caribou harvesting area. People return each year for community hunts where history, values and land-based skills are taught to younger generations. Caribou corrals are located near the lake indicating that localized caribou harvest has been practiced for many years.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The entire zone is an IWA<sup>130</sup> for barren-ground caribou. The Bluenose East herd inhabit the zone from late summer to mid-fall (August to October). The Bluenose West herd inhabit the zone during the fall rut and winter<sup>131</sup>.

The zone is a very important place for wildlife in general including barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, muskox, grizzly bear, wolf, wolverine, arctic fox, marten, fish, waterfowl and migratory birds. The treeline serves as the interface for caribou, muskox, wolf and wolverine hunting. Bull caribou have been documented to stay within the treeline during the fall migration.<sup>132</sup>

Wildlife habitat includes wetlands, eskers which make prime denning areas, a large area of wolf denning habitat, general muskox habitat, IWAs<sup>133</sup> for muskox and furbearers. Berry and plant harvesting sites also occur.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, camping sites, cabins, old corals for hunting caribou. An important harvesting area for Colville Lake.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 93% moderate; 7% low to moderate. Existing and proposed infrastructure: airstrip. The Délıne Got'ıne Government holds both surface and subsurface title to lands around Horton Lake. The SMZ should allow for future economic development.

<sup>130</sup> ibid

<sup>131</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose-East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

<sup>132</sup> ibid

<sup>133</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT



## Amendments 560-580

### 23. Sahtú (Great Bear Lake and Watershed – GBL&W) Special Management Zone

- 560) Page 106, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 561) Page 106, “Area” box: Replace area calculation “68,824” with “65,856”;
- 562) Page 106, “Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership” box: Replace “0.5” with “0.4”;
- 563) Page 106, “Sahtú Surface Ownership” box: Replace “7.8” with “6.5”;
- 564) Page 106, Title: Add “and” after “Great Bear Lake” and replace acronym “GBLW” to “GBL&W”;
- 565) Page 106, “Locations & Boundaries”, line 1: Add “and” after “Great Bear Lake”;
- 566) Page 106, “Locations & Boundaries”, line 3: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 567) Page 106, “Reasons for Establishment” paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Sahtúgot’ine” with “Sahtúgot’ine”;
- 568) Page 106, “Reasons for Establishment” paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Délíne’s” with “Délíne’s”;
- 569) Page 106, “Reasons for Establishment” paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 570) Page 106, “Reasons for Establishment” paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 571) Page 106, “Reasons for Establishment” paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 572) Page 106, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Sahtúgot’ine” with “Sahtúgot’ine”;
- 573) Page 106, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 574) Page 106, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “GBL’s” with “Great Bear Lake’s (GBL)”;
- 575) Page 106, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 3, line 1: Replace “Great Bear Lake Watershed (GBLW)” with the acronym “GBL&W”;
- 576) Page 106, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 4, line 2: Replace “GBLW” with “GBL&W”;
- 577) Page 106, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 4, line 2: Replace “Bluenose East and West” with “Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West”;
- 578) Page 106, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 4, line 3: Replace “Important Wildlife Area” with the acronym “IWA”;
- 579) Page 106, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 4, line 4: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 580) Page 106, Footnote, line 1: Replace “A management plan” with “A Management Plan”.

| <b>23. Sahtú (Great Bear Lake and Watershed – GBL&amp;W)</b> |   |                                |
|--|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>   | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>                                | CRs# 1-13; CRs# 15-17<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>   | 8   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                                    | 65,856 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | 0.4%  | 6.5%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>                             | The Great Bear Lake and Watershed (GBL&W) SMZ encompasses the lake and the entire watershed in the SSA, including land around it and under it that is not protected through other zones or initiatives. The zone is located in the Déłıne District. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

"The GBLW is the foundation of Sahtúgot'ıne cosmology, history and traditional law, of the transmission of the culture from elders to the younger generation, and of Déłıne's renewable resource economy. The land "contains" the people of Déłıne; they are part of it, and they define themselves largely by their relationship with it. For these reasons, the watershed, the land, the home of the people of Déłıne must be kept healthy. The special management of the watershed is one way to ensure this."<sup>134</sup>

Of primary concern to the community of Déłıne are the protection of their cultural integrity and the protection of the Great Bear Lake and its Watershed's ecological integrity as the former is intricately linked with the latter. For greater detail on the lake's significance see "The Water Heart".<sup>135</sup>

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** As the Sahtúgot'ıne culture is intricately tied to the health of the lake, its watershed and the animals that inhabit the watershed, the maintenance of Great Bear Lake and its Watershed's ecological integrity is of primary concern to the people of Déłıne.

Great Bear Lake's (GBL) low productivity, low inflows of nutrients from surrounding areas and simple food web suggest a vulnerability to disturbance activities and a potentially slow recovery.<sup>136</sup> The GBL food web is relatively simple with benthic (bottom dwelling) invertebrates as an important food source for fish species.<sup>137</sup>

The diverse ecoregions of the GBL&W provide habitat for a wide range of terrestrial plant and animal species. Habitat and wildlife include:

- Three important herds of barren-ground caribou: Bathurst herd, Bluenose-West and the Bluenose-East herds. The GBL&W is fall and wintering habitat for both the Bluenose-East and

<sup>134</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>135</sup> ibid

<sup>136</sup> ibid

<sup>137</sup> ibid

Bluenose-West herds. It is also IWA for barren-ground caribou. The Bluenose-East herd is of particular value to the SSA and in particular to the community of Déline<sup>138</sup>.

---

<sup>138</sup> *ibid*

## Amendments 581-592

### 23. Sahtú (Great Bear Lake and Watershed – GBL&W) Special Management Zone

- 581) Page 107, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Important Wildlife Areas” with “IWAs”;
- 582) Page 107, paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “Important Wildlife Areas” with “IWAs”;
- 583) Page 107, paragraph 1, line 6: Replace “Important Wildlife Areas” with “IWAs”;
- 584) Page 107, paragraph 1: Add punctuation at the end of each line;
- 585) Page 107, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 3: Replace “GBLW” with “GBL&W”;
- 586) Page 107, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 3: Replace “Délíne’s” with “Délíne’s”;
- 587) Page 107, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 4: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 588) Page 107, “Economic Importance” paragraph, line 1: Replace “ 21% moderate high; 24% moderate; 19% low-moderate” with “5% high; 20% moderate high; 25% moderate; 19% low-moderate”;
- 589) Page 107, “Additional Information” paragraph 1, line 1: Add as a first sentence “The Great Bear Lake Watershed was designated as Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve by UNESCO in 2016. The total area of the Biosphere Reserve is 9,331,300 ha. It includes all of zone 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 31, and a portion of zone 66. Biosphere reserves are ‘Science for Sustainability support sites’ – special places for testing interdisciplinary approaches to understanding and managing changes and interactions between social and ecological systems, including conflict prevention and management of biodiversity. Their status is internationally recognized.”;
- 590) Page 107, “Additional Information” paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “A management plan” with “A Management Plan”;
- 591) Page 107, “ELDERS’ TEACHING: The Water Heart” paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíne”;
- 592) Page 107, Footnote, lines 4-5: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”.

- Muskox habitat in its natural range and three IWA<sup>139</sup> for muskox.
- Eskers and habitat for denning wolves, wolverines, arctic fox, red fox and bears, particularly grizzly bears.
- General moose habitat and IWA for moose.
- Boreal woodland caribou habitat.
- Furbearer habitat and IWA<sup>140</sup> for furbearers.
- General waterfowl habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>141</sup>, important habitat for waterfowl and shorebirds including breeding and nesting habitats.

May-be at risk plants, International Biological Programme sites<sup>142</sup> and karst features are documented in the zone.

A variety of wildlife is harvested: waterfowl, moose, fish, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou and furbearers. GBL's subsistence fishery is very important. Although a variety of fish are caught, lake trout is the most heavily-harvested. Lake cisco and whitefish also form a significant component of the subsistence fishery.<sup>143</sup> Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish, moose, waterfowl and birds are also found in the zone.

**Values to Take into account:** Yamoria and the Giant Beavers is a trail of particular significance. It is the trail that Yamoria took when he chased the Giant Beavers from the Sahtú, killing them and forever saving the people from future attacks. The GBL&W is part of Délı̨ne's community drinking water source catchment. A small portion of the zone lies within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 5% high; 20% moderate high; 25% moderate; 19% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Known mineralization: Coal, Diamonds, IOCG and Related, Sandstone-hosted U, Unclassified. Mineral rights: lease. Gravel and sand deposits. Potential hydroelectric site identified. In an outfitter region with active businesses.

**Additional Information:** The Great Bear Lake Watershed was designated as Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve by UNESCO in 2016. The total area of the Biosphere Reserve is 9,331,300 ha. It includes all of zone 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30, 31, and a portion of zone 66.

Biosphere reserves are 'Science for Sustainability support sites' – special places for testing interdisciplinary approaches to understanding and managing changes and interactions between social and ecological systems, including conflict prevention and management of biodiversity<sup>144</sup>. Their status is internationally recognized.

See "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.<sup>145</sup>

## ELDERS' TEACHING: The Water Heart<sup>146</sup>

<sup>139</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>140</sup> ibid

<sup>141</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>142</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>143</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>144</sup> Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve Website. <http://www.tsatue.ca>.

<sup>145</sup> ibid

<sup>146</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt. P. 27 of 104

*The elders of Dǎjǎn have passed down a story through many generations. In times past, their spiritual teachers were often "mystically tied" to different parts of the environment: some to the caribou, some the wolf, some the northern lights and some the willow.*

*Kayé Daoyé was one such person. He lived all around Great Bear Lake or "Sahtú" in the Slavey language, but made his home primarily in Edaĩla (the Caribou Point area), on the northeast shores of the Lake. Kayé Daoyé was mystically tied to the loche.*

## Amendments 593-606

### 24. Nereгах (Northshore) Special Management Area

- 593) Page 110, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 594) Page 110, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "5,913" with "5,978";
- 595) Page 110, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "38.6" with "49.4";
- 596) Page 110, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Sahtúgot'ine" with "Sahtúgot'Iné";
- 597) Page 110, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Replace "GBLW" with "GBL&W";
- 598) Page 110, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Replace "community of Deline" with "DélIné Got'Iné Government";
- 599) Page 110, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "DélIne" with "DélIné";
- 600) Page 110, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 601) Page 110, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 3: Replace "Bluenose East and West" with "Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West";
- 602) Page 110, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 4, line 3: Add "the" after "as per";
- 603) Page 110, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 4, line 4: Replace "at risk" with "at-risk";
- 604) Page 110, Footnote, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";
- 605) Page 110, Footnote, lines 8-9: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 606) Page 110, Footnote, line 11: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";

| <b>24. Neregah (Northshore)</b>  |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | Special Management Zone                                   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-13; CR# 15-16<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 8   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 5,978 km <sup>2</sup>                                     |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>           | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 49.4%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Neregah is located on the north shore of Great Bear Lake. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The Sahtúgot'ıne (People of Great Bear Lake) have used Neregah for centuries. Neregah was established as a separate zone from the GBL&W because the Déłıne Got'ıne Government is primarily concerned with the preservation of its heritage values such as heritage areas, cultural sites, archaeological sites and artifacts. The community insists that greater patrolling is needed to protect heritage features.<sup>147</sup>

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Heritage features include traditional trails, landmarks, cabins, camping sites, cultural sites and gathering places.

According to the elders of Déłıne, Neregah is productive habitat and important to the life cycles of a range of wildlife species.<sup>148</sup> Species include: barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, moose, grizzly bear, muskox, fox species, beaver, marten, mink, muskrat, lynx, wolverine, arctic hare, wolf, waterfowl and fish, including lake trout, herring and whitefish.<sup>149</sup>

Wildlife habitat includes: general muskox habitat<sup>150</sup> including two IWAs<sup>151</sup> for furbearers and muskox, wetlands, waterfowl habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>152</sup> and barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat.<sup>153</sup> Both the Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herds inhabit the area.

Neregah is important for hunting, fishing, trapping of the species listed above and for plant and berry gathering. It includes natural harbours which allow safe moorage of boats and includes several productive fisheries.<sup>154</sup> It is also used for summer hunting of ungulates<sup>155</sup>. A Special Harvesting Area (as

<sup>147</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>148</sup> ibid

<sup>149</sup> ibid

<sup>150</sup> SLUPB-RWED Wildlife Mapping Project

<sup>151</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT, muskox

<sup>152</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>153</sup> SLUPB-RWED Wildlife Mapping Project

<sup>154</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>155</sup> ibid



per the *SDMCLCA*) for fish is found in the zone. A rare or potentially at-risk plant species, *Arabis caldera* is documented.<sup>156</sup>

---

<sup>156</sup> Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan.

## Amendments 607-613

### 24. Neregah (Northshore) Special Management Area

- 607) Page 111, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Délíne” with “Déljñę”;
- 608) Page 111, paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “land based” with “land-based”;
- 609) Page 111, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 1: Replace “Délíne” with “Déljñę”;
- 610) Page 111, “Economic Importance” paragraph, line 1: Replace “21% moderate high; 24% moderate; 19% low-moderate” with “23% moderate high; 32% moderate; 19% low-moderate”
- 611) Page 111, “Additional Information” paragraph 1, line 1: Add as the first sentences “Zone 24 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Special Management Zone, it acts as a buffer area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.”;
- 612) Page 111, “Additional Information” paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “A management plan” with “A Management Plan”;
- 613) Page 111, “Additional Information” paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “Rakekee Goke Godl” with “Rakekée Gok’é Godl”.

Culturally speaking, many stories are associated with Neregah. It was an important place for ancient contacts with Inuit venturing inland.<sup>157</sup> It continues to be used for educational trips involving Dëjıne elders and school-aged children in the spring and summer. It is used to teach Sahtúgot'ine legends, history, values, law and land-based skills.<sup>158</sup>

**Values to Take into account:** Log timber harvest. Within Dëjıne community's drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 23% moderate high; 32% moderate; 19% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** Zone 24 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Special Management Zone, it acts as a buffer area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.<sup>159</sup>

*Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places we take care of*<sup>160</sup> recommended surface protection and oral history and archaeological research to document and protect extant heritage resources. It also recommended designating Neregah a Critical Wildlife Area for caribou and muskox.

---

<sup>157</sup> ibid

<sup>158</sup> ibid

<sup>159</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>160</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 614-626

### 25. Du K'ets'edi SMZ (Sentinel Islands SMZ) Special Management Zone

- 614) Page 112, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 615) Page 112, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "325" with "324";
- 616) Page 112, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "99.7" with "100";
- 617) Page 112, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 2: Replace "the GBLW" with "GBL";
- 618) Page 112, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 2: Replace "District of Deline" with "Délíne Got'íne Government";
- 619) Page 112, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Sahtúgot'ine" with "Sahtúgot'íne";
- 620) Page 112, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "year round" with "year-round";
- 621) Page 112, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 3: Replace "Bluenose East" with "Bluenose-East";
- 622) Page 112, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Sahtúgot'ine" with "Sahtúgot'íne";
- 623) Page 112, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 4: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 624) Page 112, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "17% moderate high" with "17% moderate high; 1% moderate";
- 625) Page 112, Footnote, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";
- 626) Page 112, Footnote, lines 7-8: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";

| 25. Du K'ets'edi SMZ (Sentinel Islands SMZ) |   |                                |
|---|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                          | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>               | CRs# 1-13; CR# 15-16<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                                | 8   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                   | 324 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                       | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|   | -   | 100%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>            | The Du K'ets'edi ("the islands taking care of themselves") SMZ refers to all Sentinel Islands in GBL that are part of the Settlement Lands held by the Délıne Got'ıne Government. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The Sahtúgot'ıne consider many Du K'ets'edi to have mythical significance and to have been formed when mythical beings turned into islands when crossing GBL. Du K'ets'edi have many stories associated with them. Some islands are sacred and best left alone. Others require special acts of respect when passing them. Some are considered still to have supernatural powers.<sup>161</sup>

The islands were used primarily for safety purposes when traveling on GBL (storms, docking and temporary use year-round, particularly during the open water season). The Special Management of the Du K'ets'edi SMZ islands is primarily to protect the water quality of GBL while allowing for economic development.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological, burial and cultural sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Du K'ets'edi are used as traditional knowledge education places. Some of the Sahtúgot'ıne creation stories are told in these locations.<sup>162</sup>

A number of wildlife species are harvested on the islands: moose, fish, furbearers and barren-ground caribou. Waterfowl, migratory birds and boreal woodland caribou are also found on the islands. The Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou herd use the zone as fall and wintering habitat from October to March. IWA for furbearers are located on the islands. An International Biological Programme<sup>163</sup> site, wetlands, important breeding duck habitat<sup>164</sup> and a Special Harvesting Area<sup>165</sup> for fish as per the *SDMCLCA* are located on the islands.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, log timber harvest

<sup>161</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>162</sup> ibid

<sup>163</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>164</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>165</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 17% moderate high; 1% moderate. Known mineralization: IOCG and Related, Unclassified.

## Amendments 627-629

### 25. Du K'ets'edi SMZ (Sentinel Islands SMZ) Special Management Zone

- 627) Page 113, "Additional Information" paragraph 1, line 1: Add as the first sentences "Zone 25 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Special Management Zone, it acts as a buffer area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.";
- 628) Page 113, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";
- 629) Page 113, Footnote, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";

**Additional Information:** Zone 25 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Special Management Zone, it acts as a buffer area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See “The Water Heart”: [A Management Plan](#) for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.<sup>166</sup>

---

<sup>166</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: [A Management Plan](#) for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.



## Amendments 630-639

### 26. Du K'ets'edi CZ (Sentinel Islands CZ) Conservation Zone

- 630) Page 114, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 631) Page 114, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "251" with "255";
- 632) Page 114, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 2: Replace "the GBLW" with "GBL";
- 633) Page 114, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Sahtúgot'ine" with "Sahtúgot'Iné";
- 634) Page 114, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "year round" with "year-round";
- 635) Page 114, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Sahtúgot'ine" with "Sahtúgot'Iné";
- 636) Page 114, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 637) Page 114, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 1: Replace "IBP" with "International Biological Program (IBP)";
- 638) Page 114, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "12% low-moderate" with "1% moderate high; 2% moderate; 12% low-moderate";
- 639) Page 114, Footnote, lines 6-7: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)"

| 26. Du K'ets'edi CZ (Sentinel Islands CZ) |   |                         |
|---|---|-------------------------|
| Designation                               | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions                        | CRs# 1-16; CR#18<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying    |                         |
| Map #                                     | 8   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)                        | 255 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership                            | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|   | -   | -                       |
| Location & Boundaries                     | The Du K'ets'edi ("the islands taking care of themselves") CZ refers to all Sentinel Islands in GBL that are on Crown land. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The Sahtúgot'ine consider many Du K'ets'edi to have mythical significance and to have been formed when mythical beings turned into islands when crossing GBL. Du K'ets'edi have many stories associated with them. Some islands are sacred and best left alone. Others require special acts of respect when passing them. Some are considered still to have supernatural powers.<sup>167</sup> The islands are protected for different reasons.

The islands were used primarily for safety purposes when traveling on GBL (storms, docking and temporary use year-round, particularly during the open water season). The Conservation status of the Du K'ets'edi SMZ islands is primarily to protect the water quality of GBL and to protect the spiritual and heritage values.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological, burial and cultural sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Du K'ets'edi are used as traditional knowledge education places. Some of the Sahtúgot'ine creation stories are told in these locations.<sup>168</sup>

Waterfowl, migratory birds and muskox are found on the islands. An IWAs for furbearers and barren-ground caribou are located on the islands. The Bluenose East barren-ground caribou herd use the zone as fall and wintering habitat from October to March. Boreal woodland caribou are also found in the zone. A number of wildlife species are harvested on the islands: moose, fish, furbearers and barren-ground caribou.

An International Biological Program (IBP)<sup>169</sup> site, wetlands, important breeding duck habitat<sup>170</sup> and a Special Harvesting Area<sup>171</sup> for fish as per the *SDMCLCA* are located on the islands.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, log timber harvest.

<sup>167</sup> ibid

<sup>168</sup> ibid

<sup>169</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>170</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>171</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 1% moderate high; 2% moderate; 12% low-moderate.  
Known mineralization: IOCG and Related, Unclassified. Mineral rights: lease.

## Amendments 640-642

### 26. Du K'ets'edi CZ (Sentinel Islands CZ) Conservation Zone

640) Page 115, "Additional Information" paragraph 1, line 1: Add as the first sentences "Zone 26 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Conservation Zone, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.";

641) Page 115, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";

642) Page 115, Footnote, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";

**Additional Information:** Zone 26 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Conservation Zone, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See “The Water Heart”: [A Management Plan](#) for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.<sup>172</sup>

---

<sup>172</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. “The Water Heart”: [A Management Plan](#) for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

## Amendments 643-653

### 27. Pehdaííla (Caribou Point) Conservation Zone

- 643) Page 116, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 644) Page 116, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "8,775" with "8,738";
- 645) Page 116, "Location & Boundaries" table, line 1: Replace "encompass" with "encompasses";
- 646) Page 116, "Location & Boundaries" table, line 4: Remove "and a small part of Ritch Island", as this belongs to Zone 25;
- 647) Page 116, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "on and close to" with "within and nearby";
- 648) Page 116, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 4: Replace "Délíne" with "Délíne";
- 649) Page 116, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Délíne" with "Délíne";
- 650) Page 116, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, lines 2-3: Replace "and West" with "and Bluenose-West";
- 651) Page 116, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 6: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 652) Page 116, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 653) Page 116, Footnote, lines 6-7: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 27. ʔehdaííla (Caribou Point)    |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Designation                      | Conservation Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-16<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 8   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 8,738 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 13.5%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | ʔehdaííla is located in the north-eastern part of the Great Bear Lake and Watershed (GBL&W). It encompasses all of Caribou Point, several associated islands, T'echo cho deh t'a tlaaa (Fort Confidence - approx 86 km <sup>2</sup> ), the lower reaches of the Dease River. <sup>173</sup> |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

ʔehdaííla provides important habitat for a number of wildlife species but the primary reason for its conservation status is to protect the Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou herd. The herd regularly aggregates within and nearby the zone from mid-July to mid-October. ʔehdaííla is an extremely important cultural and ecological area for the people of Déline. Residents throughout the NWT and the western parts of Nunavut depend economically, socially and culturally on Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West caribou herds.

ʔehdaííla is a spiritual place with many stories. It is part of the Sahtúgot'ine cosmology, history, values and law. It is considered a place of very strong medicine power.<sup>174</sup>

**Values to be Protected:** Caribou Point Heritage Area and Fort Confidence Heritage Area are both located in the zone as are archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** According to the elders of Déline, ʔehdaííla contains productive wildlife habitat and is important in the life cycles of a wide range of species including: barren-ground caribou (the Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West herds), boreal woodland caribou, moose, grizzly bears, black bears, muskoxen, fox, beavers, marten, mink, muskrats, lynx, wolverines, arctic hares, ground hogs and wolves.<sup>175</sup> It is important for waterfowl, migratory birds and fish species, including lake trout, herring, pike, grayling, whitefish and "jumbo" whitefish.<sup>176</sup> IWAs for furbearers and barren-ground caribou are located in the zone.

Habitat of interest include: eskers, wetlands, important breeding duck sites<sup>177</sup>, general furbearer habitat and IWAs<sup>178</sup> for furbearers, marten and barren-ground caribou as well as general caribou habitat.

ENR research confirms that the Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou herd regularly aggregates in or close to ʔehdaííla during the mid-July to mid-October period. The herd inhabits the zone during the rut, fall

<sup>173</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>174</sup> ibid

<sup>175</sup> ibid

<sup>176</sup> ibid

<sup>177</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>178</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

## Amendments 654-658

### 27. Ȥehdaǰǰla (Caribou Point) Conservation Zone

654) Page 117, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “occur in” with “are present during”;

655) Page 117, paragraph 2, line 3: Remove “to” after “considered”;

656) Page 117, “Additional Information” paragraph 1, line 1: Add as the first sentences “Zone 27 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Conservation Zone, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.”;

657) Page 117, “Additional Information” paragraph 2, line 1 : Replace “Rakekee Goke Godi” with “*Rakekée Gok’ée Godl*”;

658) Page 117, Footnote, line 8: Replace “A management plan” with “A Management Plan”.



migration, over winter and spring migration/pre-calving. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd are present during the fall rut.<sup>179</sup>

Ƨedaǰǰla continues to be important to the Sahtúgot'ine for hunting fishing and trapping of the above species and for plant and berry gathering. It is particularly important for summer caribou hunting. It is considered an emergency fishing area because some areas remain ice-free year-round.<sup>180</sup> There is a Special Harvesting Area as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish.

International Biological Programme Sites include: Caribou Point – Site 18, Cape MacDonald – Site 18, Melville Creek – Site 18 and Fort Confidence – Site 18.<sup>181</sup>

Ƨedaǰǰla has been used by the Sahtúgot'ine for centuries and preserves much physical heritage: caribou herding fences, quarries for the making of stone tools, an old mission, river crossings, sites of contact between the Sahtúgot'ine and the Copper Inuit and the implements associated with all of the above. T'echo cho deh t'a tlaaa (Fort Confidence) and the remnants of explorations and dwellings of Franklin, Dease, Simpson, Hornby, D'arcy and others remain.<sup>182</sup>

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, camping sites, cabins, gathering places.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% very low. Known mineralization: IOCG and Related, Sandstone-hosted U, Unclassified. Located in an outfitting region. Existing infrastructure: airstrip.

**Additional Information:** Zone 27 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Conservation Zone, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.<sup>183</sup>

***Rakekée Gok'é Godi:*** *Places we take care of*<sup>184</sup> recommended:

- designating Ƨedaǰǰla as a Critical Wildlife Area to protect caribou, while permitting access to local hunters
- oral history and archaeological research to document and protect extant heritage resources, and
- that the surface of documented sites be protected, with commemoration of specific sites to be negotiated following completion of the inventory.

---

<sup>179</sup> Nagy, J.A, Wright, W.H, Slack, T.M, and Veitch, A.M. 2005. Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories

<sup>180</sup> *ibid*

<sup>181</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>182</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": **A Management Plan** for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>183</sup> *ibid*

<sup>184</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 659-669

### 28. Turatlin Túé (Tunago Lake) Conservation Zone

- 659) Page 118, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 660) Page 118, “Area” box: Replace area calculation “119” with “120”;
- 661) Page 118, “Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership” box: Replace “0.3” with “0.4”;
- 662) Page 118, “Sahtú Surface Ownership” box: Replace “99.7” with “100”;
- 663) Page 118, “Location & Boundaries” paragraph, line 1: Remove “within the GBLW Special Management Zone,”;
- 664) Page 118, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 3: Replace “Important Wildlife Area” with the acronym “IWA”;
- 665) Page 118, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “high quality” with “high-quality”;
- 666) Page 118, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 2: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 667) Page 118, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 2: Replace “Deline’s” with “Dél̨n̨e’s”;
- 668) Page 118, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”;
- 669) Page 118, Footnote, line 7: Replace “Bluenose East” with “Bluenose-East”.

| 28. Turatlin Túé (Tunago Lake)   |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Designation                      | Conservation Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 8   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 120 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | 0.4%  | 100%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | A 500m buffer is applied around the lake. It lies 2/3 in the K'asho Got'ine and 1/3 in the Délneq District.       |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Colville Lake requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Tunago Lake and area provides important habitat for the Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd, particularly during the fall rut through to late winter.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife and habitat includes: wetlands, muskox habitat, fish such as trout and whitefish, waterfowl and bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>185</sup>, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou habitat. General furbearer habitat and an IWA for furbearers<sup>186</sup> consistently supports high densities of marten known for their high-quality fur.<sup>187</sup> Sahtú harvesters have noted that marten are particularly numerous in the area a year or two after a burn.<sup>188</sup> The Bluenose West caribou herd uses the zone as fall and wintering habitat.<sup>189</sup>

Hunting, fishing and trapping take place all year. Medicinal plants are harvested. Harvested species include: waterfowl and birds, fish, barren-ground caribou, moose-hunting in summer.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, cabins, outpost camps. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA. Within Délneq's community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% very high.

<sup>185</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>186</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>187</sup> ibid

<sup>188</sup> ibid

<sup>189</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose-East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

## Amendments 670-676

### 29. Clement Lake Special Management Zone

- 670) Page 119, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 671) Page 119, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "6" with "7";
- 672) Page 119, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Deline" with "Déljñę";
- 673) Page 119, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Deline" with "Déljñę";
- 674) Page 119, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Deline" with "Déljñę";
- 675) Page 119, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Deline" with "Déljñę";
- 676) Page 119, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";

| 29. Clement Lake                 |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 8   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 7 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Clement Lake is located in the Délı̨ne District along the Délı̨ne /Tulita Districts boundary line. A 500m buffer is applied to the shoreline. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Clement Lake is located in the Délı̨ne District but the zone was created upon request from the Tulita District and with Délı̨ne's support. Clement Lake is used by both communities primarily as a fish lake and for trapping. A 500m buffer was applied to the lakeshore. The intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife and habitat include: barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, fish, moose, waterfowl, furbearers, migratory birds and important breeding duck habitat<sup>190</sup>. Barren-ground caribou use the zone for fall and over-wintering.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, camps or outposts. Within Délı̨ne's community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% low-moderate.

<sup>190</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 677-692

### 30. Luchanlíné (Whitefish River) Conservation Zone

- 677) Page 120, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 678) Page 120, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "1,443" with "3,372";
- 679) Page 120, "Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership" box: Replace "0.03" with "-";
- 680) Page 120, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "81.9" with "64.0";
- 681) Page 120, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 2: Replace "all of" with "the";
- 682) Page 120, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 2: Add "as well as an important fish lake north of the river" after "applied to the river";
- 683) Page 120, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, line 2: Replace "downstream" with "main upstream";
- 684) Page 120, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Deline" with "Délíné";
- 685) Page 120, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 3: Replace "Sahtúgot'ine" with "Sahtúgot'lné";
- 686) Page 120, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 5: Replace "Deline" with "Délíné";
- 687) Page 120, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 6: Replace "Sahtúgot'ine" with "Sahtúgot'lné";
- 688) Page 120, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 6: Replace "land based" with "land-based";
- 689) Page 120, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Deline" with "Délíné";
- 690) Page 120, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 3: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 691) Page 120, Footnote, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";
- 692) Page 120, Footnote, lines 7-8: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";

| 30. Luchanlíné (Whitefish River) |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Designation                      | Conservation Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14; CR# 15-16<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 8   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 3,372 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | %   | 64.0%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Luchanlíné is located in the Great Bear Lake Watershed (GBLW). A 10km buffer is applied to the river as well as an important fish lake north of the river. Its boundaries include the Whitefish River and the main upstream reaches of the River's watershed. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Luchanlíné is widely recognized as a critical whitefish spawning area.<sup>191</sup> According to the elders of Délíne it is productive wildlife habitat that is important to the life cycles of a wide range of species.<sup>192</sup> Culturally, it is a place for spiritual renewal and is associated with many stories. The Sahtúgot'íne have used Luchanlíné for centuries. It preserves much physical heritage and continues to be used for educational trips involving Délíne elders and school-aged children in the spring and summer, and for the teaching of the Sahtúgot'íne legends, history, values, law and land-based skills.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Luchanlíné is widely recognized as a critical whitefish spawning area. Whitefish are found throughout the length of the river.<sup>193</sup>

Délíne elders consider Luchanlíné to be productive habitat for many species including: beaver, muskrat, mink, marten, otter, black and grizzly bear, moose, boreal woodland caribou, whitefish, jackfish, loche, grayling, sucker and geese, waterfowl and other migratory bird species. IWAs<sup>194</sup> for muskox and furbearers, important breeding duck habitat<sup>195</sup>, eskers, wetlands and waterfowl and migratory bird habitat are also found in the zone. Elders assert that wildlife using Luchanlíné need to be treated with respect and not be unnecessarily disturbed.

Residents throughout the NWT and in the western parts of Nunavut depend economically, socially and culturally on Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herds. Luchanlíné is important rut, fall migration, wintering and spring migration habitat for the Bluenose-West herd.<sup>196</sup> Both herds use the zone as fall and wintering habitat. Quality boreal woodland caribou habitat is also found in the zone.

<sup>191</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>192</sup> ibid

<sup>193</sup> ibid

<sup>194</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>195</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>196</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A management plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

Hunting, fishing, trapping and plant and berry gathering all take place in the zone. Harvested wildlife includes: waterfowl, moose, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou, a high concentration of furbearers and fish. Special Harvesting Areas for fish and waterfowl and birds as per the *SDMCLCA* exist.



## Amendments 681-684

### 30. Luchanłíné (Whitefish River) Conservation Zone

- 693) Page 121, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Deline" with "Déljné";
- 694) Page 121, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "49% high; 51% moderate high" with "46% high; 50% moderate high; 3% low-moderate";
- 695) Page 121, "Additional Information" paragraph 1, line 1: Add as the first sentences "Zone 30 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Conservation Zone, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.";
- 696) Page 121, "Additional Information" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";
- 697) Page 121, Footnote, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan".

**Values to Take into account:** Extensive traditional trails, cabins, camping sites, river crossings, log timber harvest sites. It is part of Délı̨ne's community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 46% high; 50% moderate high; 3% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** Zone 30 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Conservation Zone, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.<sup>197</sup>

*Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places we take care of*<sup>198</sup> recommended:

- surface protection and oral history
- archaeological research to document and protect extant heritage resources
- Heritage River designation
- the area be given special consideration in planning and
- that it be designated a Critical Wildlife Area to protect the whitefish spawning grounds.

---

<sup>197</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>198</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 698-707

### 31. Tehkaicho Dé (Johnny Hoe River) Conservation Zone

- 698) Page 122, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 699) Page 122, “Area” box: Replace area calculation “4,141” with “4,121”;
- 700) Page 122, “Reason for Establishment” paragraph, line 1: Replace “Délîne” with “Délîne”;
- 701) Page 122, “Reason for Establishment” paragraph, line 7: Replace “Délîne” with “Délîne”;
- 702) Page 122, “Reason for Establishment” paragraph, line 8: Replace “land based” with “land-based”;
- 703) Page 122, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Délîne” with “Délîne”;
- 704) Page 122, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “Important Wildlife Areas” with the acronym “IWAs”;
- 705) Page 122, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 3, line 4: Add “the” after “as per”;
- 706) Page 122, Footnote, line 1: Replace “A management plan” with “A Management Plan”;
- 707) Page 122, Footnote, lines 7-8: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”.

| <b>31. Tehkaicho Dé (Johnny Hoe River)</b> |  |                                |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                         | Conservation Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>              | CRs# 1-16<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                               | 8  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                  | 4,121 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                      | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -  | 25.8%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>           | Located in the south-western part of the Great Bear Lake Watershed (GBLW) includes Lac Ste-Therese, Birch Lake and a significant part of the Johnny Hoe River watershed. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

According to the elders of Déline, Tehkaicho Dé is productive wildlife habitat that is important to the life cycles of a wide range of species. It is a critical whitefish spawning area.<sup>199</sup> The zone lies along the Bluenose East herd migration path. Elders believe Tehkaicho Dé to be one of the most important places around GBL that was used by their ancestors and one of the most important for their ancestors' survival. Culturally, it is a place for spiritual renewal and is associated with many stories. Tehkaicho Dé is considered by elders to be a very powerful area. It preserves much physical heritage and continues to be used for educational trips involving Déline elders and school-aged children in the spring and summer, and for the teaching of the Sahtúgot'ine legends, history, values, law and land-based skills.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Tehkaicho Dé is widely recognized as a critical whitefish spawning area. Whitefish are found throughout the length of the river.<sup>200</sup> According to the elders of Déline, Tehkaicho Dé is productive habitat for many species including: beaver, muskrat, caribou, moose, black bear, whitefish, broad whitefish, geese, waterfowl and other migratory bird species.<sup>201</sup>

Habitat of interest includes: extensive furbearer habitat, IWAS<sup>202</sup> for furbearers and moose, important breeding duck habitats<sup>203</sup>, eskers, wetlands, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat. The Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou migrate through this area and have fall and winter habitat within the zone.<sup>204</sup> Boreal woodland caribou also occur.

It is important for hunting, fishing, trapping and the gathering of a variety of plants and berries. Although the fish in Lac Ste-Therese have been found to be contaminated by naturally high sources of mercury the area continues to be used for harvest. Harvested species include: waterfowl, moose, fish, barren-ground caribou, berries and plants. A Special Harvesting Area for fish as per the SDMCLCA exists.

<sup>199</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>200</sup> ibid

<sup>201</sup> ibid

<sup>202</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT, furbearers

<sup>203</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>204</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

## Amendments 708-716

### 31. Tehkaicho Dé (Johnny Hoe River) Conservation Zone

- 708) Page 123, paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Délîne" with "Déljné";
- 709) Page 123, paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Délîne" with "Déljné";
- 710) Page 123, paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "land based" with "land-based";
- 711) Page 123, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Sahyoue" with "Saoyú";
- 712) Page 123, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "58% moderate; 41% low-moderate" with "58% moderate; 42% low-moderate";
- 713) Page 123, "Additional Information" paragraph 1, line 1: Add as the first sentences "Zone 31 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Conservation Zone, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.";
- 714) Page 123, "Additional Information" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan";
- 715) Page 123, "Additional Information" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "*Rakekee Goke Godi*" with "*Rakekée Gok'é Godi*";
- 716) Page 123, Footnote, line 1: Replace "A management plan" with "A Management Plan".

It is associated with many stories and is used by Dëłjñę residents for spiritual renewal. It continues to be used for educational trips involving Dëłjñę elders and high school children, and for the teaching of the Sahtúgot'ine legends, history, values, law and land-based skills.<sup>205</sup>

**Values to Take into account:** Extensive traditional trails such as the historic portage across the neck of Saoyú, hundreds of camping sites, cabins, recreational/gathering places and log timber harvest sites.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 58% moderate; 42% low-moderate. Sand deposits are identified.

**Additional Information:** Zone 31 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Conservation Zone, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.

See "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed for full zone details.<sup>206</sup>

*Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places we take care of*<sup>207</sup> recommended:

- surface protection
- oral history and archaeological research to document and protect extant heritage resources
- the area be given special consideration during land use planning and
- designating Tehkaicho Dé as a Critical Wildlife Area for fish and moose.

---

<sup>205</sup> Great Bear Lake Working Group. May 31, 2005. "The Water Heart": A Management Plan for Great Bear Lake and its Watershed. Directed by the Great Bear Lake Working Group and facilitated and drafted by Tom Nesbitt.

<sup>206</sup> ibid

<sup>207</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 717-724

### 32. Petını2ah (Bear Rock) Conservation Zone

- 717) Page 124, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 718) Page 124, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "96.3" with "96.8";
- 719) Page 124, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with "IWA";
- 720) Page 124, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS)" with the acronym "CWS";
- 721) Page 124, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Important Bird Areas (IBA) with the acronym "IBAs";
- 722) Page 125, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "89% moderate high and 10% moderate" with "84% moderate high; 15% moderate; 1% low-moderate";
- 723) Page 124, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 724) Page 124, Footnote, line 6: Replace "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Nature%20Canada\\_Oct%201-10.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Nature%20Canada_Oct%201-10.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)";

| 32. Petıı2ah (Bear Rock)         |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Designation                      | Conservation Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                             |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 9   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 33 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 96.8%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Petıı2ah lies within the Mackenzie River Special Management Zone across from Tulita at the confluence of the Mackenzie and Great Bear Rivers. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Petıı2ah is one of the most important sacred sites in Denendeh. It is of cultural value to Dene groups within and outside of the Sahtú. It is the location of a well-known story about Yamoria, a legendary hero who made the land safe for the Dene by chasing away and killing giant beavers that were causing them harm.

**Values to be Protected:** Petıı2ah commonly known as Bear Rock, is a large karst formation across from the community of Tulita. The mountain is one of the most sacred sites for the Dene living in and outside of the Sahtú. Archaeological sites are known to exist.

**Values to be Respected:** Species and habitat in the zone include: waterfowl and migratory bird habitat including nesting area for raptors, important breeding duck habitat<sup>208</sup>, a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site<sup>209</sup>, IWA for moose, furbearer habitat, boreal woodland caribou and bears.

The CWS has identified all three IBAs as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. The Lower Mackenzie River Islands IBA, a globally significant site, is a major stopover along the Western Central Flyway, hosting as many as 112,800 waterfowl and most of the Western Central Flyway population of Snow Geese (estimated to be half a million) in spring.<sup>210</sup>

Moose, furbearers and fish are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails. Within Tulita's community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 84% moderate high; 15% moderate; 1% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road and proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway route.

<sup>208</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>209</sup> Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

<sup>210</sup> Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)



## Amendments 725-730

### 32. Petını2ah (Bear Rock) Conservation Zone

- 725) Page 125, "Additional Information" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Important Bird Areas" with acronym "IBAs";
- 726) Page 125, "Additional Information" paragraph 2, line 1: Add "," after "ago";
- 727) Page 125, "Additional Information" paragraph 3, line 5: Add "the" after "reviving";
- 728) Page 125, "Additional Information" paragraph 3, line 5: Add "as" after "Bear Rock";
- 729) Page 125, "Additional Information" paragraph 5, line 2: Replace "Protected Area Strategy" with "PAS".
- 730) Page 125, Footnote, line 8: Replace "<http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-tci>" with "<https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/conservation-network-planning>".

**Additional Information:** For more details on IBAs see: [www.ibacanada.ca](http://www.ibacanada.ca).

The story of Yamoria and the Three Beavers tells us that: Many years ago, before white men came to this part of the country a special man by the name of Yamoria travelled the land and put everything into its rightful place. By doing so he set laws for the people to follow. When Yamoria learned that giant beavers living in Great Bear Lake were causing harm to people, he chased them away and at the confluence of Great Bear River and the Mackenzie River, he killed 3 giant beavers and stretched and nailed their hides on Bear Rock where they can still be seen today. He also shot two arrows at the confluence of the two rivers where two big poles remain.<sup>211</sup>

As recounted in a Dene Nation publication, "the symbol of the three beaver pelts on Bear Rock are signs of the land set there as a reminder of the teachings of the legends. If we take the signs set on the land for us as our symbol, we will never have any trouble surviving as a nation."<sup>212</sup>

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>213</sup> (Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, (December 1999) and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>214</sup> recommended:

- National Historic Site designation with surface and subsurface protection;
- Reviving the proposal to commemorate Bear Rock as a National Historic Sites in consultation with Tulita residents.

A Phase 1 Ecological Assessment, Phase 1 Cultural Evaluation Summary and Hydrocarbon Assessment were completed in 2007 as a part of the NWT PAS process. Readers are referred to these reports for additional information.<sup>215</sup> Tulita was unsuccessful in its attempt to secure a sponsoring agency for a number of cultural and sacred sites known as the Tulita Conservation Initiative. The community and its elders remain committed to protecting these areas through the Plan.

---

<sup>211</sup> Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of, Report of the Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, December 1999

<sup>212</sup> ibid

<sup>213</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>214</sup> Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

<sup>215</sup> <https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/conservation-network-planning>

## Amendments 731-741

### 33. Sahtú Deh (Great Bear River) Special Management Zone

- 731) Page 126, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 732) Page 126, “Area” box: Replace area calculation “908” with “893”;
- 733) Page 126, “Sahtú Surface Ownership” box: Replace “54.9” with “55.0”;
- 734) Page 126, “Location & Boundaries” paragraph, line 1: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíneᑦ”;
- 735) Page 126, “Reason for Establishment” paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Délíne” with “Délíneᑦ”;
- 736) Page 126, “Reason for Establishment” paragraph 1, line 4: Replace “Deline” with “Délíneᑦ”;
- 737) Page 126, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, lines 4-5: Replace “Important Wildlife Area” with the acronym “IWA”;
- 738) Page 126, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 2, line 1: Replace “Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS)” with the acronym “CWS”;
- 739) Page 126, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph 1, line 2” Replace “Délíne” with “Délíneᑦ”;
- 740) Page 126, Footnote, lines 4-5: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”;
- 741) Page 124, Footnote, line 10: Replace “[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Nature%20Canada\\_Oct%201-10.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Nature%20Canada_Oct%201-10.pdf)” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)”;

| <b>33. Sahtú Deh (Great Bear River)</b> |  |                                |
|---|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                      | Special Management Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>           | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                            | 9  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>               | 893 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                   | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|   | -  | 55.0%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>        | Lies within both the Tulita and Délı̨ne Districts. Begins at the south-eastern end of Great Bear Lake at Dareli (Keith Arm) and joins the Mackenzie River. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Great Bear River is a heritage place, recreation and subsistence use location for the communities of Délı̨ne and Tulita. It is an important travel corridor between the Mackenzie River and Great Bear Lake, hunting and fishing location, the location of potential hydroelectric development sites and along the winter road to Délı̨ne.

Community concerns are the protection of water quality for drinking and fishing, riparian habitat/shoreline health and continued access for recreational and subsistence use.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The Bluenose-East barren-ground caribou herd have fall and winter habitat in the zone<sup>216</sup>. Boreal woodland caribou also inhabit the zone. Important breeding duck habitat<sup>217</sup>, a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, furbearer, muskox and moose habitat, karst features, wetlands, an International Biological Programme<sup>218</sup> site and an IWA for furbearers all occur.

The CWS has identified all three IBAs as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. Brackett Lake IBA is continentally significant and provides excellent breeding habitat for ducks and is used by approximately two percent of the Canadian White-fronted Goose population.<sup>219</sup>

Harvested wildlife include: waterfowl, birds, barren-ground caribou, a high concentration of furbearers, fish and moose. Plants and berries are also harvested. Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish, waterfowl, birds and moose exist.

<sup>216</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

<sup>217</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>218</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>219</sup> Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, outpost camps, tent frames, camp sites, a Heritage Trail from Tulita to Délne and across Great Bear Lake, traditional trails, recreation sites, timber log harvest sites. Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment.

## Amendment 742-743

### 33. Sahtú Deh (Great Bear River) Special Management Zone

742) Page 127, “Economic Importance” paragraph, line 1: Replace “76% high; 18% moderate high” with “77% high; 18% moderate high; 6% low-moderate”;

743) Page 127, “Additional Information” paragraph, line 1: Replace “Important Bird Areas” with “IBAs”.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 77% high; 18% moderate high; 6% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Multiple hydroelectric potential sites. Existing infrastructure: winter road and airstrip.

**Additional Information:** For details on IBAs see: [www.ibacanada.ca](http://www.ibacanada.ca).

Bennett Field is located mid-river, on the southern shore. It is where uranium from Great Bear Lake was moved to barges for transportation. A number of cabins and tent frames remain. During WWII an airstrip was constructed and used. Buildings were built and used by military personnel concurrent with activities on the Canol Trail near Norman Wells and Port Radium on Great Bear Lake.

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>220</sup> (Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, (December 1999) and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>221</sup> recommend that the following be undertaken:

- Heritage River designation
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect existing heritage resources and burial sites
- Protection of the surface of documented sites.

---

<sup>220</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>221</sup> Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

## Amendment 744-747

### 34. Mackay, Rusty and Yellow Lakes Conservation Zone

- 744) Page 128, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 745) Page 128, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "18" with "21";
- 746) Page 128, "Location & Boundaries" paragraph, lines 1-2: Replace "A 500 m buffer is applied around Mackay (34A), Rusty (34B) and Yellow (34C) Lakes. They lie south of Tulita, west of the Mackenzie River." with "A 500 m buffer is applied around Mackay (34A), Yellow (34B), and Rusty (34C) Lakes, as well as an Unnamed Lake on Birch River (34D). They lie south of Tulita, west of the Mackenzie River.";
- 747) Page 128, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "80% high; 16% moderate high" with "71% high; 25% moderate high; 4% moderate".



| 34. Mackay, Rusty and Yellow Lakes |   |                         |
|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation                        | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions                 | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                         |
| Map #                              | 9   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)                 | 21 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership                     | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                                    | -   | 100%                    |
| Location & Boundaries              | A 500 m buffer is applied around Mackay (34A), Yellow (34B), and Rusty (34C) Lakes, as well as an Unnamed Lake on Birch River (34D). They lie south of Tulita, west of the Mackenzie River. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Tulita identified Mackay and Rusty lakes as important fish lakes which allowed people to survive during extreme weather and when hunting was difficult. Community concerns are the protection of water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, continued access for recreational and subsistence use and the health of the fish populations upon which people have depended for a long time.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Moose, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, furbearers and boreal woodland caribou occur throughout. The Mackay Range has a high density of peregrine falcon nest sites<sup>222</sup>. Rusty Lake is a raptor nest site and area. Mackay and Rusty lakes are made up of karst features. Fish harvest takes place on Mackay and Rusty Lakes. Berry and plant harvesting areas are recorded.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails (the Mountain Dene Trail to the Mountains is one of special note<sup>223</sup>), cabins on Mackay and Rusty Lakes, cultural and historic sites, recreation sites, firewood and log timber harvest. Within the Norman Wells community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 71% high; 25% moderate high; 4% moderate. Located in an Outfitting Region with registered outfitter in operation.

<sup>222</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>223</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 748-753

### 35. Táhlú Túé & Táshín Túé (Stewart & Tate Lakes) Conservation Zone

- 748) Page 129, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 749) Page 129, “Area” box: Replace area calculation “121” with “119”;
- 750) Page 129, “Sahtú Surface Ownership” box: Replace “96.9” with “99.9”;
- 751) Page 129, “Location & Boundaries” paragraph, line 1: Replace “Stewart Lake (35A) and Tate Lake (35B)” with “Tate Lake (35A) and Stewart Lake (35B)”;
- 752) Page 129, “Economic Importance” paragraph, line 1: Replace “10% high; 65% moderate high; 26% moderate” with “10% high; 64% moderate high; 26% moderate”;
- 753) Page 129, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”;

| 35. Táhlu Túé & Táshín Túé (Stewart and Tate Lakes) |   |                         |
|---|---|-------------------------|
| Designation   | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions                                  | CRs# 1-14; CR# 19<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying               |                         |
| Map #   | 9   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)                                  | 119 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership                                      | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|   | -   | 99.9%                   |
| Location & Boundaries                               | Tate Lake (35A) and Stewart Lake (35B) both have a 1 km buffer. The zone is located south of Tulita to the west of the Mackenzie River. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Stewart Lake and Tate Lake were identified as important fish lakes which enabled people to survive during extreme weather and when hunting was difficult. Community concerns are the protection of water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, continued access for recreational and subsistence use and the fish populations upon which people have depended for a long time. Traditional practices such as fishing, camping, hunting, trapping and berry and plant harvesting continue to take place.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Both lakes are habitat for: furbearers, moose, bears and boreal woodland caribou. Both are important fish bearing lakes and have important breeding duck habitat<sup>224</sup>.

Harvest on both lakes includes: waterfowl and birds, furbearers, moose, bears, fish, small game, woodland caribou, berries and plants. Stewart Lake is an important area for families to hunt, trap and fish together. A may-be at risk plant is documented on Stewart Lake: *Symphyotrichum yukonense*.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, cabins, outpost camps, tent sites, traditional camps, log timber harvest sites. Both lakes are cultural sites with point specific cultural sites along their shores.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 10% high; 64% moderate high; 26% moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Within an outfitter region. Existing infrastructure: access roads.

<sup>224</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 754-759

### 36. Mio Lake Conservation Zone

- 754) Page 130, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 755) Page 130, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "7.2" with "6.8";
- 756) Page 130, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 3: Replace "harvest take" with "harvesting takes";
- 757) Page 130, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "92% moderate high; 8% low-moderate" with "90% moderate high; 10% low-moderate";
- 758) Page 130, "Economic Importance" paragraph, lines 1-2: Remove "Proposed infrastructure: MGP roads";
- 759) Page 130, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 36. Mio Lake          |  |                         |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                                    |                         |
| Map #                 | 9  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 19 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -  | 6.8%                    |
| Location & Boundaries | A 500 m buffer is applied around the lake which lies within the Mackenzie River Special Management Zone, on the eastern bank. It is south of Tulita. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Tulita is primarily concerned with maintaining waterfowl and bird habitat and continued subsistence use of the area for hunting and fishing.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife habitat includes: wetlands, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>225</sup>, boreal woodland caribou habitat, general moose habitat and moose winter habitat. Moose and fish harvesting take place throughout the zone.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, cabins, camps, log timber harvest sites.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 90% moderate high; 10% low-moderate.

<sup>225</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 760-767

### 37. Tłı Dehdele Dıdlı (Red Dog Mountain) Conservation Zone

- 760) Page 131, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 761) Page 131, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 762) Page 131, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with "IWA";
- 763) Page 131, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 4: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 764) Page 131, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 765) Page 131, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 766) Page 131, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "44% high; 30% moderate; 21% low" with "43% high; 30% moderate; 6% low-moderate; 21% low";
- 767) Page 131, Footnote, lines 3-4: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 37. Tłı Dehdele Dıdlıq (Red Dog Mountain) |   |                         |
|---|---|-------------------------|
| Designation                               | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions                        | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying |                         |
| Map #                                     | 9   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)                        | 27 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership                            | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|   | -   | 100%                    |
| Location & Boundaries                     | The Red Dog Mountain Conservation Zone is located in the Mackenzie Valley along the Keele River, south of Tulita. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Red Dog Mountain is a sacred site for the Mountain Dene. It was subject of an earlier proposal to be commemorated as a National Historic Site. Stories are associated with the mountain. To this day people make offerings to show respect and to ensure safe passage.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological, burial, cultural and heritage sites exist.

**Values to be Respected:** Boreal woodland caribou and northern mountain woodland caribou from the Redstone herd occur in the zone. The Keele River is an IWA<sup>226</sup> for moose. Habitat includes: general and winter moose habitat, furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>227</sup> and waterfowl and migratory bird habitat. Dall's Sheep also inhabit the area.

Harvested species include: northern mountain woodland caribou, occasional boreal woodland caribou, waterfowl and birds, furbearers, fish, Dall's Sheep and a high concentration of moose.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, log timber harvest along the Keele River and recreational site.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 43% high; 30% moderate; 6% low-moderate; 21% low. Commercial outfitter and self-guided river trips (canoe, kayak, and raft) along the Keele River have been increasing in popularity. The story of Red Dog Mountain and other stories are of considerable interest to those who paddle the river.

**Additional Information:** Red Dog Mountain Story: People use to portage around Red Dog Mountain because it was said that the Red Dog would take them and eat them if they passed by on the water. One day a medicine man was travelling with a group. He gathered all their possessions including mitts, moccasins, weapons and food. He paddled down the river past the mountain and a whirlpool opened. He threw all their possessions into the water and the eddy subsided, letting him pass. See *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>228</sup>, for the complete story.

<sup>226</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>227</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>228</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 768-778

### 38. Mackenzie Mountains Special Management Zone

- 768) Page 133, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 769) Page 133, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "40,029" with "39,833";
- 770) Page 133, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "inhabitat" with "inhabit";
- 771) Page 133, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 772) Page 133, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 2: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 773) Page 133, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 774) Page 133, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, lines 2-3: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with "IWA";
- 775) Page 133, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with "IWAs";
- 776) Page 133, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 3: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 777) Page 133, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 778) Page 133, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with "IWAs".



| <b>38. Mackenzie Mountains</b>   |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 10  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 39,833 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 1.8%                           |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Located in the south-west of the SSA predominantly in the Tulita District and a small portion in the K'asho Got'ine District. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The people of the Sahtú have been using the Mackenzie Mountains for centuries. Stories, traditional trails, cultural/heritage sites and subsistence use areas are located throughout as the Mountain Dene travelled between the valley and the mountains.

The mountains offer unique habitat that includes calving/lambing, overwintering and general range for a number of wildlife species that inhabit the area such as Dall's Sheep, mountain goat and northern mountain woodland caribou.

A number of mineral deposits have been identified in the Mackenzie Mountains. The SMZ will allow for the exploration and development of these and other mineral deposits.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological, burial, cultural and heritage sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Mountain goats are the predominant wildlife found in the mountainous areas.<sup>229</sup> Dall's Sheep habitat includes lambing sites and sheep winter habitat including an IWA. IWAs<sup>230</sup> for northern mountain woodland caribou, Bonnet Plume herd migration route, calving grounds and range, Redstone herd migration route, calving grounds, rutting/wintering area are all found in the zone and South Nahanni herd calving grounds.

The valleys provide winter habitat for moose and northern mountain woodland caribou. Moose surveys in the Sahtú have found that riparian areas along the Mackenzie River and its tributaries have high densities in the winter. Many of the tributaries run down from the mountains and are associated with moose habitat. *Alces alces gigas*, the Alaska-Yukon subspecies of moose living in the Mackenzie Mountains are the largest moose subspecies. Wolves may also be found.<sup>231</sup>

IWAs for moose and bears occur. There is furbearer habitat along the forested river valleys, grizzly bear habitat, fish habitat, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, important breeding duck habitat and wetlands. Ecologically significant features include karst formations, concentrations of mineral licks, hot/warm springs, glacial refugia, eskers and may-be-at-risk plants: *Minuartia macrocarpa*, *Papaver mcconnellii*, *Draba ogilviensis*, *Claytonia megarhiza*, and *Cyprogramma stelleri*.

<sup>229</sup> Larter, C. Nicholas, Mountain Goat Survey, Flat River Area, Western Mackenzie Mountains, September 2004, Manuscript Report No. 157, GNWT, Department of Resources, Wildlife, and Economic Development

<sup>230</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>231</sup> Larter, C. Nicholas, Mountain Goat Survey, Flat River Area, Western Mackenzie Mountains, September 2004, Manuscript Report No. 157, GNWT, Department of Resources, Wildlife, and Economic Development

## Amendments 770-780

### 38. Mackenzie Mountains Special Management Zone

779) Page 134, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 4: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with acronym “GTA”;  
780) Page 134, Footnote, line 8: Remove bracket before “Rakekée”.

International Biological Programme<sup>232</sup> sites include: Coral Peaks - Site 59, Florence Lake Study Area - Site 31, Carcajou Lake Study Area - Site 72, Plains of Abraham - Site 26, Lymnaea Springs Study Site - Site 60 and Sculpin Springs - Site 70.

The Mackenzie River and its tributaries are important moose hunting areas<sup>233</sup>. The Mountain People would travel into the mountains in the fall to hunt moose, caribou and sheep and travel back into the valley in moose skin boats in the spring. Moose harvest in the mountains was important for survival.

**Values to Take into account:** Camps, cabins, tent sites, traditional trails especially up the Keele River and some leading into the Yukon Territory. Two trails are of special significance, Trail to the Mountains and the Mountain Dene Trail to the Mountains. See Additional Information. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 16% low-moderate; 83% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Known mineralization: Carbonate hosted Zn Pb, coal, red bed slash kupferschiefer type Cu. Mineral rights: leases. In an outfitting region with companies in operation. Existing infrastructure includes: an airstrip, Canol Road extending 14 Km from the Yukon boarder, and mining access road.

**Additional Information:** The Mackenzie Mountains are irregular and primarily made up of limestone, dolomite and shale.<sup>234</sup> Erosion has resulted in unstable rubble slopes, cliffs and steep canyons. The mountain tops average an elevation of 2100 m and subalpine areas are usually found below 1800 m.<sup>235</sup>

Trail to the Mountains, Shit'a Got'ine ʔeht'ene, is a "traditional trail that leads from Fort Good Hope to the headwaters of the Arctic Red River in the Mackenzie Mountains. It was used for centuries and was travelled on foot and by dog team. The Mountain River was used as the return route using moose skin boats in the spring. The trail was used to access winter hunting grounds for the Shit'a Got'ine (Mountain People) where they would spend the winter taking moose, caribou and sheep. The trail was last walked in the 1950s."<sup>236</sup>

The Mountain Dene Trail to the Mountains, Shuht'a Got'ine ʔeht'ene, starts on the Mackenzie River at Tulita, crosses the Mackenzie Lowlands to Stewart and Tate Lakes, crossing the Keele drainage and on to Drum Lake in the Mackenzie Mountains. From there it joins a network of trails reaching throughout the mountains and into the Yukon. It was used extensively as a walking trail in the fall and by dog team in the winter. In the fall families would move from the valley into the mountains where they would hunt moose, caribou and sheep, to return to the valleys in the springtime by moose skin boats. Many sites along the trail are important in Mountain Dene culture and history. Archaeological research shows that the trail area has been used for centuries.

The *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>237</sup> report suggested:

- Territorial Historic Park;
- Undertake oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface of documented sites be protected with commemoration of specific areas;

---

<sup>232</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>233</sup> *ibid*

<sup>234</sup> Larter, C. Nicholas, Mountain Goat Survey, Flat River Area, Western Mackenzie Mountains, September 2004, Manuscript Report No. 157, GNWT, Department of Resources, Wildlife, and Economic Development

<sup>235</sup> *ibid*

<sup>236</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews. P. 62

<sup>237</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 781-787

### 39. Do Et'Q (Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve) Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 781) Page 136, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 782) Page 136, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "939" with "952";
- 783) Page 136, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 784) Page 136, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 785) Page 136, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 786) Page 136, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace twice "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 787) Page 136, Footnote, lines 8-9: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

### 39. Do Et'Q (Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve)

| Designation                      | Proposed Conservation Initiative   |                                |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 10   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 952 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -  | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Doi T'oh Park (Dodo Canyon and the Canol Heritage Trail) includes most of the 355 km Canol Trail. It begins on the western bank of the Mackenzie River near Norman Wells and extends nearly to Macmillan Pass on the NWT/Yukon border. |                                |

#### Reason for Establishment

The Canol Heritage Trail and Dodo Canyon are part of 355 km road and pipeline built during WWII to connect an oil field in Norman Wells to Whitehorse, Yukon.<sup>238</sup> It is the path of least resistance through the mountains and follows a trail taken for centuries by the Mountain Dene to hunt, fish and trap.<sup>239</sup> Today Dodo Canyon and the Canol Trail are cultural and recreational use areas with historic and heritage value.

The *SDMCLCA*, allows for but does not require the establishment of a Territorial Park around the Canol Trail and Dodo Canyon. The establishment of a park could create tourism possibilities.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites, heritage trail, cultural sites.

**Values to be Respected:** IWAs<sup>240</sup> for northern mountain woodland caribou, general habitat for the Bonnet Plume herd, general habitat including rutting/wintering, calving grounds for the Redstone herd and found along its migration route.

Black and grizzly bear habitat occur from the Mackenzie River to Dodo Canyon. Mile 36 to Mile 222 and the Mackenzie Barrens are important grizzly bear habitat.<sup>241</sup> Habitats include: IWAs<sup>242</sup> for bears, moose and Dall's Sheep, general Dall's Sheep and mountain goat habitat throughout, important breeding duck habitat<sup>243</sup>, furbearer habitat and hoary marmots are found in the zone.

Ecologically significant features include mineral licks, karst features, glacial refugia, wetlands, an International Biological Programme site Mackenzie Mountain Barrens - Site 58 which hosts a may-be at risk plant, *Draba albertina* and other may-be at risk plants *Claytonia megarhiza* and *Minuartia macrocarpa*.

<sup>238</sup> *ibid*

<sup>239</sup> Hawkings, Tim, Hiker's Guide to the Canol Heritage Trail, 1996, ITI, GNWT

<sup>240</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>241</sup> Draft 3 SLUP Comments – ENR Sahtú Region: September 8, 2010

<sup>242</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>243</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 788-794

### 39. Do Et'Q (Doi T'oh Territorial Park and Canol Heritage Trail Reserve) Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 788) Page 137, paragraph 1, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 789) Page 137, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "85% low" with "2% very high; 6% high; 7% low-moderate; 85% low";
- 790) Page 137, "Conservation Initiative Status" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "ITI" with "The Department of Industry, Tourism and Investment (ITI);
- 791) Page 137, "Conservation Initiative Status" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "INAC" with "CIRNAC";
- 792) Page 137, "Conservation Initiative Status" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "SDCLCA" with "SDMCLCA";
- 793) Page 137, "Conservation Initiative Status" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "AANDC" with "CIRNAC";
- 794) Page 137, "Conservation Initiative Status" paragraph 1, lines 8-9: Replace "This initiative is not part of the Protected Areas Strategy" with "This is not an initiative coordinated by ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation".

Wildlife harvest includes waterfowl and birds, moose, northern mountain woodland caribou, bears harvested in Dodo Canyon and on the Mackenzie Barrens and fish harvest at Godlin River and Ekwi River. Only resident hunters can hunt grizzly bears but little subsistence harvest occurs.

**Values to Take into account:** Recreational sites.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 2% very high; 6% high; 7% low-moderate; 85% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. In an outfitting region with three outfitters in operation. Tourism potential: The Canol Heritage Trail is recognized as one of premier long-distance expedition hikes in the world. Dechinla Lodge is located at Mile 213. It has been in operation for decades and is used for recreation by residents of Norman Wells.

**Additional Information:** After the war the pipeline was shut down and most of the steel pipe and equipment were removed. Today derelict vehicles and buildings remain along the Heritage Trail which follows the hunting trails of the Mountain Dene across rivers, through mountain passes and over barren plateaus. The area's history is of interest to locals and tourists.

The only study of grizzlies in the Sahtú was carried out at Mackenzie Barrens in late 1970s (Miller et al.).<sup>244</sup>

### Conservation Initiative Status

S.17.3 of the *SDMCLCA* allows for the establishment of the Canol Heritage Trail and Dodo Canyon as a territorial park. The Department of Industry, Tourism and Investment (ITI) and the Tulita District have indicated to CIRNAC that they want to proceed with S. 17.3 of *SDMCLCA* for a territorial park. Surface crown lands are currently reserved to the GNWT. CIRNAC's Contaminants and Remediation Directorate [CARD] is assessing locations along the trail for evidence of contamination to determine whether remediation is warranted and whether such a project would be eligible for funding under the Federal Contaminated Sites Action Plan, or otherwise subject to a risk management/monitoring approach. Resolution of issues around contamination would remove impediments to the ultimate permanent transfer of land to the GNWT. This is not an initiative coordinated by ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation.

*Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>245</sup> recommended the creation of a Territorial Park as designated by the Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement.

---

<sup>244</sup> Draft 3 SLUP Comments – ENR Sahtú Region: September 8, 2010

<sup>245</sup> Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

## Amendments 795-805

### 40. Shúhtaot'ine Néné Conservation Zone

- 795) Page 138, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 796) Page 138, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "8,982" with "8,945";
- 797) Page 138, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Make font italic for "SARA";
- 798) Page 138, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 799) Page 138, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 1: Replace "Mountain" with "Northern mountain";
- 800) Page 138, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 3: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 801) Page 138, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, lines 3-4: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWA";
- 802) Page 138, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 4: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 803) Page 138, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 4, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 804) Page 138, Footnote, line 1: Replace "PAS Website: <http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-shuhtagotone.asp>" with "Contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)";
- 805) Page 138, Footnote, line 5: Replace "<http://www.nwtpas.ca/areas/document-2009-shuhtagotone-eaphase2-summary.pdf>" with "contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)".



| 40. Shúhtaot'ine Néné (Mountain Dene Land) |  |                                |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Designation                                | Conservation Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>              | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                               | 10   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                  | 8,945 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                      | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -  | 14.7%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>           | Shúhtaot'ine Néné lies within the Mackenzie Mountains. It has two sections. One includes the northern portion of the Canol Trail and Dodo Canyon. The other encompasses parts of the Keele River (Begáádeé), Redstone and Ravens Throat Rivers (Tátsók'áádeé), Drum Lake, June Lake and Caribou Flats. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Shúhtaot'ine Néné, or Mountain Dene Land is ecologically and culturally important to the Dene and Metis from Norman Wells and Tulita. The Mountain Dene used traditional trails travelling mostly up the Keele River in the summer to hunt moose, make moose skin boats and to return from the mountains in the fall.<sup>246</sup> Important wildlife habitats support a number of species as well as hunting, trapping and fishing in the rivers valleys and mountains.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites, cultural and heritage sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Shúhtaot'ine Néné supports several COSEWIC and **SARA** "at risk" listed species<sup>247</sup> which either inhabit the area all-year round or as migrants. Some of those species are: boreal woodland caribou, northern mountain caribou, wolverine, peregrine falcon and rusty blackbird. The harlequin duck, bull trout and inconnu fish are ranked by ENR as may-be-at-risk under the general status program.<sup>248</sup>

The zone has amongst some of the highest density of grizzly bears in the NWT.<sup>249</sup> General habitat and **IWAs** for grizzly bears are found along the Redstone River.

**Northern mountain** woodland caribou habitat is found throughout the mountains including Redstone herd migration route, calving grounds, rutting/wintering grounds and Bonnet Plume general range. The Keele River provides important **northern** mountain woodland caribou wintering grounds. **IWA** for **northern** mountain woodland caribou has been identified. Boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou also inhabit the zone.

There is general moose habitat, **IWAs**<sup>250</sup> for moose and riparian areas along the Mackenzie River and its tributaries have high moose densities during the winter. The O'Grady Lake area provides high quality "willow flat" habitat.

<sup>246</sup> Contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)

<sup>247</sup> ibid

<sup>248</sup> ibid

<sup>249</sup> EBA Consulting, March 2009, Executive Summary, Shuhtagot'ine Nene, Ecological Assessment II, **contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation** [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)

<sup>250</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

## Amendments 806-816

### 40. Shúhtaot'ine Néné Conservation Zone

- 806) Page 138, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 1: Replace “sheep” with “Sheep”;
- 807) Page 139, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Important Wildlife Areas” with the acronym “IWA”;
- 808) Page 139, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 4: Add “northern” before “mountain”;
- 809) Page 139, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 3, lines 2-6: Add punctuation at the end of each line;
- 810) Page 139, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 3, line 5: Add “and” after punctuation;
- 811) Page 139, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 4, line 1: Add “northern” before “mountain”;
- 812) Page 139, “Additional Information” paragraph, line 1: Add “,” after “august 2009”;
- 813) Page 139, “Additional Information” paragraph, line 1: Replace “Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS)” with the acronym “CWS”;
- 814) Page 139, “Additional Information” paragraph, line 2: Replace “National Wildlife Area (NWA)” with the acronym “NWA”;
- 815) Page 139, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”.
- 816) Page 139, Footnote, line 5: Replace “[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf)” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)”.

Habitat exists for furbearers, waterfowl and migratory birds, mountain goat and Dall's Sheep - including critical lambing, winter habitat and an IWA. Important breeding duck habitat<sup>251</sup> is located around Drum Lake and at the mouth of the Keele River as it enters the Mackenzie Valley. Critical wildlife habitat includes: large areas of grizzly bear denning habitat, significant northern mountain woodland caribou winter habitat, moose habitat in the river valleys. Important fish bearing rivers and lakes include: Keele River, Drum Lake, Raven's Throat, O'Grady Lake, Redstone River and Stone Knife.

Ecologically significant areas<sup>252</sup> and features include: glacial refugial, mineral licks, hot and warm springs, karst features and may-be at risk plants (Keele River corridor: *Claytonia megarhiza*, *Draba porsildii*, *Penstemon gormanii*).

International Biological Programme<sup>253</sup> sites include:

- Raven's Throat, Site 29;
- Caribou Flats, Site 76 with may-be at risk plant: *Blismopsis rufus*;
- Moosehorn Headwaters, Site 57 with may-be at risk plant: *Oxytropis scammaniana*;
- Cirque Lake Area, Site 55 with may-be at risk plant: *Leptarrhena pyrolifolia*, and
- Mackenzie Mountain Barren, Site 58 with may-be at risk plant: *Draba albertina*.

Harvested species include: northern mountain woodland caribou, moose, bears, waterfowl, birds, fish and furbearers. Berries and plants are also harvested. Subsistence hunting is concentrated along the Keele River for Tulita and the Mackenzie Barrens for hunters from Ross River. Sport hunters accompanied by outfitters will hunt throughout the zone.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, tent frames, camping sites. Cabins and outpost camps in high concentration can be found around Drum Lake in the Raven's Throat and Redstone River corridor. Drum Lake is a popular use area which includes values such as plant and berry harvest sites, cultural sites, cabins and burial and archaeological sites.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 16% low-moderate; 83% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Known mineralization: Red bed slash kupferschiefer type Cu. Potential hydroelectric development site on the Keele River. In an outfitting region with three active outfitters.

**Additional Information:** In August 2009, the CWS agreed to sponsor Shúhtaot'Iné Néné as a candidate NWA under the NWT PAS process. Due to difficulties in obtaining a land withdrawal and a reduction in boundaries to allow for greater economic development opportunities the area is now identified as a Conservation Zone under the Plan. The community of Tulita has expressed continued interest in pursuing NWA designation for the zone.

**Further Documentation:** Phase 1 & 2 Ecological Assessments, Cultural Documentation, Renewable and Non-Renewable Resource Assessment, Naming Report, and Hydrocarbon Assessments have all been completed as a part of the PAS process. The reports are available online.<sup>254</sup>

Cultural and subsistence use documentation was coordinated by the Tulita District Land Corporation in collaboration with the Shúhtaot'Iné Néné and Nááts'ihch'oh Working Groups. See: Spirit of the Mountains: Shúhtaot'Iné Néné and Nááts'ihch'oh Traditional Knowledge Study, December 2009.

<sup>251</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>252</sup> Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)

<sup>253</sup> *International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline*, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>254</sup> <http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-shuhtagotline.asp>

## Amendments 817-830

### 41. Nááts'ihch'oh Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 817) Page 140, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 818) Page 140, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "7,604" with "2,702";
- 819) Page 140, "Reasons for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 820) Page 140, "Reasons for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 821) Page 140, "Reasons for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 2: Remove the quotation mark after "preserved.";
- 822) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 2, line 4: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 823) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 2, line 5: Replace "Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC)" with the acronym "COSEWIC";
- 824) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 3, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 825) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 3, line 2: Add "northern" after "," and before "mountain";
- 826) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 3, line 2: Add "northern" after "is" and before "mountain";
- 827) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 3, line 3: Add "which" after "caribou habitat";
- 828) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 3, lines 3-4: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 829) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 3, line 4: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 830) Page 140, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 3, line 5: Add "northern" before "mountain".

| 41. Nááts'ihch'oh                                       |  |                                |
|---|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                                      | Proposed Conservation Initiative   |                                |
| <b>Conformity Requirements (CRs) &amp; Prohibitions</b> | CRs# 2-13<br>CR# 14<br>Prohibitions: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>  | 10   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                               | 2,702 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                                   | All land is Crown land.  |                                |
|   | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|   | -  | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>                        | Naats'ihch'oh lies in the far south-western corner of the SSA in the Mackenzie Mountains. The Naats'ihch'oh PCI includes the headwaters of the South Nahanni River. The entire Naats'ihch'oh PCI zone is currently under an Interim land withdrawal. |                                |

Readers are referred to Parks Canada for further details and Park establishment studies.<sup>255</sup>

### Reasons for Establishment

Naats'ihch'oh National Park Reserve, when gazetted, will be within the headwaters of the South Nahanni River. Its protection will offer extended protection to the South Nahanni River which is currently protected by the Nahanni National Park Reserve in the Dehcho. Together, the Nahanni and Nááts'ihch'oh national park reserves will protect much of the entire South Nahanni watershed.

Within the park reserves, habitat for northern mountain woodland caribou, grizzly bears, Dall's Sheep, mountain goats and Trumpeter swans will be preserved.<sup>256</sup> "This area has been travelled and valued for hunting and its spiritual importance by the Shutagot'ine (Mountain Dene) of the Tulita District. The mountain, Naats'ihch'oh (Mount Wilson), from which the park takes its name is credited with great spiritual powers."<sup>257</sup>

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological, burial and special cultural sites exist in the zone.

Naats'ihch'oh PCI includes the upper portion of the South Nahanni River. The upper part of the watershed that lies within the SSA accounts for about 1/6 of the Greater Nahanni Ecosystem.<sup>258</sup> The area includes an alpine plateau with ridges and summer snow packs that are important habitat for grizzly bears and northern mountain woodland caribou.<sup>259</sup> Both species are considered to be of "special concern" by the COSEWIC.<sup>260</sup>

The large bodied wildlife species considered to be of greatest concern in the region are mountain goat, Dall's Sheep, northern mountain woodland caribou, grizzly bear, and moose. The entire PCI is northern mountain woodland caribou habitat which constitutes a significant part of and along their migration

<sup>255</sup> Parks Canada website: <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/naatsihchoh/index.aspx>

<sup>256</sup> Parks Canada website: <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/naatsihchoh/index.aspx>

<sup>257</sup> ibid

<sup>258</sup> ibid

<sup>259</sup> ibid

<sup>260</sup> ibid

routes. Two Important Wildlife Areas<sup>261</sup> for northern mountain woodland caribou have been identified. From late spring through late fall, the South Nahanni herd of northern mountain woodland caribou calve, over-summer and rut primarily in the Little

---

<sup>261</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

## Amendments 831-839

### 41. Nááts'ihch'oh Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 831) Page 141, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 1, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 832) Page 141, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 833) Page 141, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 2, line 4: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 834) Page 141, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "95% low" with "87% low";
- 835) Page 141, "Values to be Protected" paragraph 3, line 1: Replace "long established" with "long-established";
- 836) Page 141, "Conservation Initiative Status" paragraph, line 1: Remove extra space after "Status";
- 837) Page 141, "Additional Wildlife Information" paragraph, line 1: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 838) Page 141, "Additional Wildlife Information" paragraph, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 839) Page 141, Footnote, line 9: Replace weblink "[http://geopub.nrcan.gc.ca/moreinfo\\_e.php?id=224425](http://geopub.nrcan.gc.ca/moreinfo_e.php?id=224425)" with "<https://geoscan.nrcan.gc.ca/starweb/geoscan/servlet.starweb?path=geoscan/fulle.web&search1=R=224425>".

Nahanni River and Lened Creek areas to and across the Yukon border. The Redstone herd of northern mountain woodland caribou utilize the full north and eastern portion of the South Nahanni watershed.

The area has the greatest concentration of mountain goats in the Sahtú (likely over 75%) and some of the highest grizzly bear densities.<sup>262</sup> The GNWT has identified the PCI as an IWA<sup>263</sup> for bears and sheep.<sup>264</sup> The area around the Little Nahanni River also includes a resident population of Dall's Sheep thought to be the unique genetic stock that populated the Yukon and Northwest Territories after the last ice age.<sup>265</sup>

The zone is a long-established subsistence use area that is undergoing archaeological investigations through the Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre. The Shuhtagot'ine, Mountain Dene of the Tulita District believe that Naats'ihch'oh produced medicine people with great spiritual powers.

**Values to be Respected/Take into account:** Recreation and community gathering places. Contact Parks Canada for details.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 87% low. Known mineralization: Carbonate hosted Zn Pb, Intrusion Related, SEDEX. Mineral rights: leases and claims. In an outfitting region with four active outfitters. A detailed Mineral and Energy Assessment (MERA) has been conducted to identify the potential of resources in the area. The results are currently being used to assess boundary options for the park. Readers are referred to Parks Canada for details.<sup>266</sup> Existing infrastructure includes a mining access road.

**Additional Information:** Parks Canada has assembled considerable information into an Area of Interest Atlas.<sup>267</sup> Readers are referred to the atlas for greater detail on the ecological values.

**Conservation Initiative Status:** On August 22, 2012 an announcement was made to establish the Naats'ihch'oh National Park Reserve. The Naats'ihch'oh National Park Reserve will connect with the Nahanni National Park Reserve in the Dehcho Territory which expanded in 2009 to include the majority of the Greater Nahanni Watershed. For details on the establishment see the Parks Canada website.<sup>268</sup>

#### **Additional Wildlife Information<sup>269</sup>:**

Mountain goat, Dall's Sheep, northern mountain woodland caribou, grizzly bear, and moose are of particular concern because they: typically range across large areas, are at low densities and are sensitive to human activities.

**Mountain goat** range in the Sahtú is restricted to an area along and just north of the Settlement Area's southern boundary in the western side of the Mackenzie Mountains. It is likely that there are not more than 200 mountain goats in the Sahtú and these represent the northernmost mountain goats in Canada; certainly the most northern in the NWT.

---

<sup>262</sup> Draft 3 SLUP Comments – ENR Sahtú Regions, September 8, 2010, [www.Sahtulanduseplan.org](http://www.Sahtulanduseplan.org)

<sup>263</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>264</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>265</sup> Parks Canada written submission to SLUPB on Draft 3, October 1, 2010

<sup>266</sup> Mineral and energy resource assessment of the Greater Nahanni Ecosystem under consideration for the expansion of the Nahanni National Park Reserve, Northwest Territories; Wright, D F; Lemkow, D; Harris, J R. Geological Survey of Canada, Open File 5344, 2007; 557 pages, Available at:

<https://geoscan.nrcan.gc.ca/starweb/geoscan/servlet.starweb?path=geoscan/fulle.web&search1=R=224425>

<sup>267</sup> Naats'ihch'oh National Park Reserve, Parks Canada, February 2013, Available at <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/naatsihchoh/index.aspx>

<sup>268</sup> ibid

<sup>269</sup> Courtesy personal communication with ENR Wildlife Biologists, 2012



## Amendments 840-846

### 41. Nááts'ihch'oh Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 840) Page 142, "Dall's sheep" paragraph, line 1: Replace "**Dall's sheep** occur" with "**Dall's Sheep** are found";
- 841) Page 142, "Dall's sheep" paragraph, line 2: Replace "high density" with "high-density"
- 842) Page 142, "Dall's sheep" paragraph, line 4: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 843) Page 142, "Mountain woodland caribou" paragraph title: Replace "Mountain" with "Northern mountain";
- 844) Page 142, "Mountain woodland caribou" paragraph, lines 1-2: Replace "*Species at Risk Act*" with the acronym "SARA";
- 845) Page 142, "Grizzly bears" paragraph, lines 1-2: Replace "*Species at Risk Act*" with the acronym "SARA";
- 846) Page 142, "Grizzly bears" paragraph, line 5: Replace "high density" with "high-density".

**Dall's sheep** are found across much of the Mackenzie Mountain range in the NWT (appx. 140,000 km<sup>2</sup>). The current Naats'ihch'oh PCI is not noted for having particularly **high-density** sheep populations in comparison with other areas of the Mackenzie Mountain portion of the Sahtú. However, current and potential sheep habitat occurs across the PCI. Dall's **Sheep** do not usually migrate over any great distances, and once removed from an area because of disturbance or other factors, will generally either be slow to recolonize or may permanently abandon the area.

**Northern mountain woodland caribou** are listed as a species of Special Concern under the federal **SARA**. The main threats to these caribou are land use activities and hunting. The entire northern section of the Naats'ihch'oh PCI boundary area is used by Redstone caribou and the area south of the South Nahanni River is used by the South Nahanni herd. The snow patches in the high alpine areas between the Selwyn and Lened claims, are used by caribou and their young calves in July to escape insect harassment. The same area, concentrated along the Little Nahanni River and Lened Creeks, covers much late summer range, which is a critical time for caribou to gain sufficient fat reserves to make it through the fall rut and then through the winter.

**Grizzly bears** have been recommended for listing as "Special Concern" under the federal **SARA**. The main threats are land use activities causing disturbance and human/bear conflicts. The area has the highest density estimate for northern mountain grizzly bear populations in the Yukon and NWT and shows the relatively high productivity of some sections of the upper South Nahanni Watershed within Naats'ihch'oh. The largest very **high-density** grizzly bear area lies almost totally between the Selwyn and Lened claim areas, particularly along the Little Nahanni watershed.

## Amendments 847-857

### 42. Fa2fa Nílíné (Mountain River Extension) Conservation Zone

- 847) Page 143, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 848) Page 143, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "1,348" with "1,385";
- 849) Page 143, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "11.6" with "11.4"
- 850) Page 143, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 851) Page 143, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 852) Page 143, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 3: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 853) Page 143, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 5: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 854) Page 143, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 5: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 855) Page 143, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 856) Page 143, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "19% high, 21% moderate; 45% low" with "19% high, 5% moderate high; 22% moderate; 9% moderate-low; 46% low";
- 857) Page 143, Footnote, lines 4-5: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 42. Fa2fa Nijíné (Mountain River Extension) |  |                         |
|---|--|-------------------------|
| Designation                                 | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions                          | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                                  |                         |
| Map #                                       | 11   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)                          | 1,385 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership                              | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|   | -  | 11.4%                   |
| Location & Boundaries                       | A 5 km buffer is applied to the river from the Mackenzie Mountains to the Mackenzie River. South of Fort Good Hope in the K'asho Got'ine District. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The Mountain River was a traditional trail used by the Mountain Dene of Fort Good Hope. There are many named places, camping, hunting, fishing locations and stories associated with the river. It continues to be an important moose hunting area and is known as the shortest route to the highest mountains and sheep hunting areas.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological, burial, cultural and historic sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Moose use the tributary rivers and riparian areas along Mackenzie River. Harvesters say that in January, cold temperatures and deep snow cause moose to congregate along the major river valleys.<sup>270</sup> Ice and flood action in fast-flowing river drainages keeps vegetation in an early successional stage, providing important food species such as willow and alder for moose in the winter time.<sup>271</sup>

Wildlife habitat includes: furbearer habitat, moose habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>272</sup>, Dall's Sheep habitat, boreal woodland caribou habitat, wetlands, barren-ground, boreal woodland and northern mountain woodland caribou habitat. The zone is along the Bonnet Plume northern mountain woodland caribou herd's migration path and is part of its general habitat. Other wildlife found in the zone include bears, fish, mountain goat, waterfowl and migratory birds. An IWA for northern mountain woodland caribou occurs.

Of ecological significance are karst features, International Biological Programme site "Coral Peaks" - Site 59, may-be at risk plants, glacial refugia.

Wildlife harvested include: waterfowl, furbearers, fish, a high concentration of moose, and bears.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, recreational areas, cabins and outpost camps. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 19% high, 5% moderate high; 22% moderate; 9% moderate-low; 46% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence. Gravel and sand deposits. A potential

<sup>270</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>271</sup> ibid

<sup>272</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

hydroelectric power development site. In an outfitting region with operating businesses. Popular with white water canoeists, the river has tremendous tourism potential.

## Amendments 858-870

### 43. Carcajou River Special Management Zone

- 858) Page 145, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 859) Page 145, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "383" with "531";
- 860) Page 145, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "59.4" with "43.5";
- 861) Page 145, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 862) Page 145, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 863) Page 145, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 4: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 864) Page 145, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 4: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 865) Page 145, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 4: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 866) Page 145, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 867) Page 145, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 868) Page 145, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "48% high; 28% moderate high; 18% low" with "1% very high; 36% high; 20% moderate high; 3% moderate; 40% low";
- 869) Page 145, Footnote, lines 3-4: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 870) Page 145, Footnote, line 7: Replace "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)".

| 43. Carcajou River               |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 11  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 531 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 43.5%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | A 1 km buffer is applied to both sides of the River. Carcajou River is located in both the K'asho Got'ine and Tulita Districts. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 1 km Special Management buffer be applied to a number of rivers and large creeks in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife habitat includes: waterfowl and migratory birds, Dall's Sheep, mountain goats, bears, furbearers, Boreal woodland, northern mountain woodland and barren-ground caribou. The zone is within the Redstone migration route and rutting and wintering grounds. The entire river is an IWA<sup>273</sup> for moose, Dall's Sheep and northern mountain woodland caribou, the river bears fish and important breeding duck habitat<sup>274</sup> exist. Ecological features<sup>275</sup> include: karst formations, an International Biological Programme site<sup>276</sup>, glacial refugia and wetlands.

Harvested species include: moose, fish, furbearers, bears, boreal woodland caribou and northern mountain woodland caribou from the Redstone herd.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, outpost camps. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 1% very high; 36% high; 20% moderate high; 3% moderate; 40% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. Gravel and sand deposits. Identified as a potential hydroelectric power development site. In an outfitting region with outfitters in operation.

<sup>273</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>274</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>275</sup> Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)

<sup>276</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

## Amendments 871-882

### 44. Florence Lake Conservation Zone

- 871) Page 146, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 872) Page 146, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Replace "International Biological Programme (IBP)" with the acronym "IBP";
- 873) Page 146, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 874) Page 146, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 3: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 875) Page 146, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 876) Page 146, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 3: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 877) Page 146, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 5: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with "IWA";
- 878) Page 146, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 6: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 879) Page 146, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 7: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 880) Page 146, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 5: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 881) Page 146, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 5: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 882) Page 146, Footnote, lines 7-8: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";



| 44. Florence Lake     |  |                         |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                                  |                         |
| Map #                 | 11   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 57 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -  | 89.4%                   |
| Location & Boundaries | Florence Lake lies at the foothills of the Mackenzie Mountains. It sits on the Tulita side of the K'asho Got'ine and Tulia District boundary line. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Florence Lake is of ecological significance. It is an IBP site<sup>277</sup> and habitat for wildlife such as moose, northern mountain woodland caribou and Dall's Sheep. The intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Florence Lake sits at the foothills of the Mackenzie Mountains. Species inhabiting the area include Dall's Sheep, bears, mountain goat, moose, waterfowl, migratory birds, boreal woodland caribou and northern mountain woodland caribou. It is within the Bonnet Plume range. The lake is used for moose, fish and furbearer harvest. In the 1970's Florence Lake was believed to be some of the only winter habitat available to moose in the vicinity.<sup>278</sup> It is also an IWA for moose and northern mountain woodland caribou<sup>279</sup> important breeding duck habitat<sup>280</sup>, general furbearer habitat and general Dall's Sheep habitat including critical and winter habitat. Salt licks<sup>281</sup>, glacial refugia and IBP Site, Florence Lake - Site 31 are documented.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, tent frames, traditional trails.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 43% moderate; 57% low. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. In an outfitting region with an operator in business. Tourism potential: Florence Lake provides the easiest access to hikers headed for the mountains from the lake. It can be reached from Norman Wells on float/ski plane or by snowmobile in winter. It is a relatively inexpensive charter flight. The fishing is good and valley moose, Dall's Sheep, boreal or northern mountain woodland caribou can be hunted from the same location.

<sup>277</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>278</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>279</sup> ibid

<sup>280</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>281</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

## Amendments 883-889

### 45. Palmer Lake Conservation Zone

- 883) Page 147, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 884) Page 147, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Replace twice "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 885) Page 147, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 1: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 886) Page 147, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 887) Page 147, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Dall's sheep" with "Dall's Sheep";
- 888) Page 147, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Mountain" with "Northern mountain";
- 889) Page 147, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep".

| 45. Palmer Lake       |   |                         |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying |                         |
| Map #                 | 11  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 34 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -   | -                       |
| Location & Boundaries | Located within the Mackenzie Mountains in the Tulita District. It is north of the Canol Trail.                    |                         |

#### Reason for Establishment

Palmer Lake is critical Dall's Sheep habitat. It has a high density of Dall's Sheep and has been called the "best sheep area in the Sahtú" (IWA draft, 2008),<sup>282</sup> based on an annual monitoring program started in 1997.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Palmer Lake's primary ecological value is in protecting Dall's Sheep habitat. An IWA for Dall's Sheep is documented. Northern mountain woodland caribou inhabit the area. It is in the Bonnet Plume herd's general range, part of their migration route and calving area. Fish, mountain goat, waterfowl and migratory birds also inhabit the zone. The zone is part of a glacial refugia.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, camps, outposts, recreational site.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 90% low-moderate; 10% low. Within an outfitting region with an active outfitter. Existing infrastructure: airstrip.

**Additional Information:** See ENR wildlife biologists in Norman Wells for more information on Dall's Sheep.

<sup>282</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

## Amendments 890-899

### 46. K'ááchohtíideé (Mountain River) Special Management Area

- 890) Page 148, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 891) Page 148, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "446" with "459";
- 892) Page 148, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 3: Replace "mooseskin" with "moose skin";
- 893) Page 148, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 4: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with "IWA";
- 894) Page 148, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 895) Page 148, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 896) Page 148, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 3: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 897) Page 148, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 3: Add "northern" after "Plume" but before "mountain";
- 898) Page 148, Footnote, lines 4-5: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 899) Page 148, Footnote, line 9: Replace "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)".

| <b>46. K'ááchohtíídeé (Mountain River)</b> |  |                                |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                         | Special Management Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>              | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                               | 11   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                  | 459 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                      | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -  | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>           | A 1 km buffer is applied along the portion of Mountain River that is located in the Tulita District. It meets up with Mountain River Extension Conservation Zone in the K'asho Got'ine District. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

K'ááchohtíídeé is an important travel corridor, subsistence use location and traditional trail used by the Mountain Dene of Fort Good Hope. Named places, camping, hunting, fishing locations and stories are associated with the River. Stories tell of travel along the river in moose skin boats. The river has tourism potential for white water canoeists.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites, cultural and historical sites. Nominated as a National Heritage River.

**Values to be Respected:** Moose use the tributary rivers and riparian areas along the Mackenzie River. Harvesters say that in January, cold temperatures and deep snow cause moose to congregate along the major river valleys.<sup>283</sup> Ice and flood action in fast-flowing river drainages keeps vegetation in an early successional stage, providing important food species such as willow and alder.<sup>284</sup> IWA for moose is identified.

The zone includes: furbearers, moose, fish, mountain goat, waterfowl, bird, Dall's Sheep, boreal and northern mountain woodland caribou habitat and important breeding duck habitat<sup>285</sup>. The river provides important northern mountain woodland caribou wintering habitat.<sup>286</sup> The Bonnet Plume northern mountain woodland caribou herd has general range, migration routes and calving areas in the zone. Waterfowl, furbearers, fish, bears and a high concentration of moose are harvested.

Ecologically significant features<sup>287</sup> include: warm/hot springs, glacial refugia, wetlands and mineral licks.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, recreational areas, cabins and outpost camps. Mountain River Trail is a traditional trail that leads to the Yukon. For details see *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*.<sup>288</sup>

<sup>283</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>284</sup> ibid

<sup>285</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>286</sup> PAS website: <http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-shuhtagotline.asp>

<sup>287</sup> Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)

<sup>288</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 900-903

### 46. K'ááchohtíídeé (Mountain River) Special Management Area

- 900) Page 149, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "14% low-moderate; 86% low" with "13% low-moderate; 87% low";
- 901) Page 149, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 7: Replace "mooseskin" with "moose skin";
- 902) Page 149, "Other Information" paragraph, line 5: Replace "NWT PAS" with "ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation";
- 903) Page 149, Footnote, line 1: Replace "<http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-shuhtagotline.asp>" with "Contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)".

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 13% low-moderate; 87% low. Known mineralization: Carbonate hosted Zn Pb. In an outfitting region with two active outfitters.

**Additional Information:** This zone was previously part of Shúhtagot'ine Néné which was undergoing PAS designation. The boundaries of Shúhtagot'ine Néné have been largely reduced to allow for mineral development and it is now a Conservation Zone under the Plan. The entire Mountain River was designated a Special Management Zone to connect with the Mountain River Extension Conservation Zone in the K'asho Got'ine District. The Mountain River has long been used by the People of Fort Good Hope for subsistence. It was used for travel into the Mountains in the summer. The return was done in moose skin boats in the fall. Its significance is similar to the Keele River for Tulita.

#### **Other Documentation:**

As a part of the PAS process, Phase 1 & 2 Ecological Assessments, Cultural Documentation, Renewable and Non-Renewable Resource Assessment, Naming Report, and Hydrocarbon Assessments have all been completed for Shúhtagot'ine Néné when the Mountain River was still included in the zone. The reports are available from the ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation<sup>289</sup>.

Cultural and subsistence use documentation for Shúhtagot'ine Néné was coordinated by the Tulita District Land Corporation in collaboration with the Shuhtagot'ine Nene and Naatsi'hch'oh Working Groups. See: Spirit of the Mountains: Shuhtagot'ine Nene and Naatsi'hch'oh Traditional Knowledge Study, December 2009.

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>290</sup> and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>291</sup> recommend a combination of the following:

- Designation of the zone as a Heritage River;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Surface protection documented sites and commemoration of specific sites to be negotiated following an inventory of the area.

---

<sup>289</sup> Contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)

<sup>290</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>291</sup> Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

## Amendments 904-907

### 47. Cache Lake Conservation Zone

- 904) Page 150, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 905) Page 150, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "32" with "4";
- 906) Page 150, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Shuh'tagot'ine Nene" with "Shúhtaot'ine Néné";
- 907) Page 150, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain".



| 47. Cache Lake        |   |                         |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                         |                         |
| Map #                 | 11  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 4 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -   | -                       |
| Location & Boundaries | Located within the Mackenzie Mountains, south of the Canol Trail in the Tulita District. A 500m buffer has been applied to the lakeshore. |                         |

#### Reason for Establishment

Cache Lake was previously included in Shúhtaot'ine Néné but when the SGN boundaries shrank to allow for mineral development it was retained as a conservation zone upon request from the Tulita elders. A 500m buffer has been applied to the lakeshore. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Wildlife includes mountain goat, fish and northern mountain woodland caribou. It is within the Bonnet Plume caribou herd's range.

**Values to Take into account:** Plant and harvest sites, glacial refugium.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% low. Within an outfitting region with one in operation.

## Amendments 903-919

### 48. Tuésene (Mountain Hot Springs) Conservation Zone

- 908) Page 151, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 909) Page 151, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "75" with "74";
- 910) Page 151, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "21" with "21.0";
- 911) Page 151, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Replace "International Biological Program (IBP)" with the acronym "IBP";
- 912) Page 151, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 3: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 913) Page 151, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 3: Formatting error, where "*Lymnaea bulmoides*" should be italicised;
- 914) Page 151, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 915) Page 151, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 916) Page 151, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 917) Page 151, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "occurs" with "exists";
- 918) Page 151, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 3: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 919) Page 151, Footnote, line 6: Replace  
"http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\_comments/Draft%202%20Ecological%20Representation%20Analysis.pdf" with "https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\_2\_ecological\_representation\_analysis.pdf".

| 48. Tuésene (Mountain Hot Springs) |  |                         |
|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Designation                        | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions                 | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                        |                         |
| Map #                              | 11   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)                 | 74 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership                     | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                                    | -  | 21.0%                   |
| Location & Boundaries              | The three hot springs, two of which are IBP <sup>292</sup> sites, are located within the Mackenzie Mountains, 75km south-west of Tulita. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The zone includes three hot springs in the Mackenzie Mountains, two of which, Sculpin and Lymnae Springs are identified as IBP sites. Hot springs have mineral licks that are used by ungulates such as Dall's Sheep, moose and caribou. The two IBP sites provide unique habitat for specialized plants and animals such as an endemic species of snail (*Lymnaea bulmoides*) and slimy sculpins.

**Values to be Protected:** Karst features, mineral licks.

**Values to be Respected:** This zone is within northern mountain woodland caribou habitat and the Redstone woodland caribou herd migration range. An IWA for northern mountain woodland caribou exists. The mineral licks lie within excellent Redstone northern mountain woodland caribou, moose (Alaska-Yukon subspecies), Dall's Sheep and mountain goat habitat and in a glacial refugium<sup>293</sup>. Waterfowl and/or migratory birds are also documented.

Two of the springs are International Biological Programme (IBP)<sup>294</sup> sites:

- o Lymnae Springs, Site 60: hot spring pool which provides unusual habitat conditions for some specialized plants; a snail subspecies of *Lymnaea bulmoides* present year-round; area probably used as a mineral lick by ungulates.
- o Sculpin Springs, Site 70: warm mineral spring which provides habitat for ancient plant species; slimy sculpin a new species of *Lymnaea* snail; nesting killdeer in the site.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% low. In an outfitting region with active operators.

**Additional Information:** For more detail on International Biological Programme sites see report.<sup>295</sup>

<sup>292</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>293</sup> Northwest Territories Protected Areas Strategy Science Team. (August 6, 2009). Ecological Representation Analysis of Conservation Zones/Protected Areas Initiatives in the April 30, 2009 Draft Sahtú Land Use Plan.

[https://Sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft\\_2\\_ecological\\_representation\\_analysis.pdf](https://Sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/draft_2_ecological_representation_analysis.pdf)

<sup>294</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>295</sup> ibid

## Amendments 920-926

### 49. Mirage Mountain Conservation Zone

- 920) Page 152, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 921) Page 152, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "92" with "91";
- 922) Page 152, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 1: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 923) Page 152, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 924) Page 152, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 925) Page 152, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "occurs" with "exists";
- 926) Page 152, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep".

| 49. Mirage Mountain   |   |                         |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying               |                         |
| Map #                 | 11  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 91 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -   | -                       |
| Location & Boundaries | Located within the Mackenzie Mountains near the Sahtú/Yukon border. It is close to Tuésene and two of its Mountain Hot Springs. |                         |

#### Reason for Establishment

Great legends are associated with Mirage Mountain. To the Mountain People of the Tulita District it is a sacred site with significance equal to that of Bear Rock. It was included as a conservation zone upon request from the Tulita elders.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites. It is a sacred and cultural site for the Tulita people.

**Values to be Respected:** In northern mountain woodland caribou habitat, located along the Redstone migration route. An IWA for northern mountain woodland caribou exists. Dall's Sheep and mountain goat are also present. Plants and berries are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, camps or outposts, firewood and log timber collection.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% low. In an outfitting region with active operators.

## Amendments 927-935

### 50. Norman Range Special Management Zone

- 927) Page 153, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 928) Page 153, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "6,095" with "6,065";
- 929) Page 153, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "24.8" with "25.2";
- 930) Page 153, "Designation" box: Replace "Conservation Zone" with "Special Management Zone";
- 931) Page 153, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 932) Page 153, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 5: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 933) Page 153, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS)" with the acronym "CWS";
- 934) Page 153, Footnote, lines 3-4: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 935) Page 153, Footnote, line 8: Replace:  
"[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Nature%20Canada\\_Oct%201-10.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Nature%20Canada_Oct%201-10.pdf)" with  
"[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)".

| <b>50. Norman Range</b>          |  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>               | <b>Special Management Zone</b>   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 12   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 6,065 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | 0.3%   | 25.2%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | The entire Level IV Norman Range Ecoregion including Sam McRae Lake, Turton Lake, Chick Lake, Oscar Lake, Kelly Lake, Lennie Lake and Yamoga Rock. It is predominantly in the Tulita District. |                                |

**For details on Conservation Zones located within, see respective Zone Descriptions:**

- 51. Yamōga Fee (Yamoga Rock) CZ
- 52. Chick Lake CZ
- 53. Sam McRae Lake CZ
- 54. Turton Lake CZ
- 55. Datzimí Túé (Oscar Lake) CZ
- 56. Kelly Lake Protected Area (Land Claim) CZ
- 57. Lugedegíl Túé & Tuyehíla Túé (Kelly and Lennie Lake) CZ

#### **Reason for Establishment**

The Level IV Norman Range Ecoregion was taken as the zone boundary. It includes conservation zones that have been significantly reduced in size to allow for development potential in the valley. This provides the wildlife habitat and harvest locations in the area with a buffer while allowing for economic development opportunities. The Norman Range encompasses a number of frequently used traditional, cultural and subsistence use sites.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Habitat for: waterfowl and migratory birds, muskox, moose, furbearers, bears and boreal woodland caribou habitat (all year). IWAs<sup>296</sup> for muskox, furbearers and moose, important breeding duck habitat<sup>297</sup>, a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site<sup>298</sup> and fish bearing lakes (Moon Lake, Sam McRae Lake, Turton Lake, Chick Lake, Oscar Lake, Kelly and Lennie Lake) lie in the zone. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd uses the zone as fall and wintering habitat.

The CWS has identified all three IBAs as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. Brackett Lake IBA is continentally significant and provides excellent breeding habitat for ducks and is used by approximately two percent of the Canadian White-fronted Goose population.<sup>299</sup>

<sup>296</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>297</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>298</sup> Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

<sup>299</sup> Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)

## Amendments 936-938

### 50. Norman Range Special Management Zone

- 936) Page 154, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 3: Formatting error, where “*SDMCLCA*” should be italicised;
- 937) Page 154, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 2: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with “GTA”;
- 938) Page 154, “Additional Information” paragraph, line 2: Replace “Important Bird Areas” with the acronym “IBAs”.



Furbearer, moose, fish, barren-ground caribou, bears, berries and plants are harvested. Special Harvesting Areas for birds as per the **SDMCLCA** exists as do karst features, eskers and wetlands. Yamoga Rock is an important sacred site.

**Values to Take into account:** Cultural and recreation sites, cabins, tent frames, camps, outpost sites, log timber harvest, traditional trails. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**. Part of Tulita's community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 27% very high, 11% high, 16% moderate high, 32% moderate; 15% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. Gravel and sand deposits. Existing and proposed infrastructure: MGP Borrow site, MGP Infrastructure buildings, MGP proposed route, MGP roads, proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway route, winter road and communications line.

**Additional Information:** For zone specific information see Zones 51-57 for details. For details on **IBAs** see: [www.ibacanada.ca](http://www.ibacanada.ca).

## Amendments 939-945

### 51. Yamqqa Fee (Yamoga Rock) Conservation Zone

- 939) Page 155, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 940) Page 155, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "92" with "103";
- 941) Page 155, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, lines 1-2: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 942) Page 155, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 943) Page 155, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "98% moderate" with "99% moderate; 1% low-moderate";
- 944) Page 155, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 5: Replace quotation mark after "Group" with a space.
- 945) Page 155, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";

| 51. Yamôga Fee (Yamoga Rock) |   |                         |
|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation                  | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions           | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying |                         |
| Map #                        | 12  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)           | 103 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership               | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                              | -   | -                       |
| Location & Boundaries        | Located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the K'asho Got'ine District.                           |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Yamôga Fee is a sacred site. It is the location of a legendary battle.

**Values to be Protected:** The entire landform of raised rock was selected as it is all considered to be sacred.

**Values to be Respected:** Important breeding duck habitat<sup>300</sup>, waterfowl habitat, IWA<sup>301</sup> for muskox, barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou are all found in the zone. Large numbers of muskoxen are found in the area and the large bedrock ridge may be important habitat for birds of prey. Karst is also present.

**Values to Take into account:** Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 99% moderate; 1% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** Yamôga Fee is a sacred K'asho Got'ine landmark. It is the location of the final battle between Yamoga, a legendary warrior and his enemy Konadi. According to legend, a formation on the northern face of the ridge is said to be the form of Yamoga. Details can be found in *Rakekée Gok'é Godi Places We Take Care of*<sup>302</sup> report of the Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group (December 1999). The report recommends surface and subsurface protection.

*Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>303</sup> recommends:

- National Historic Site and Territorial Historic Park designation;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources;
- Architectural and historical documentation of buildings to examine potential for preservation and restoration;
- Surface and subsurface protection of documented sites.

<sup>300</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>301</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>302</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>303</sup> *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

## Amendments 946-951

### 52. Chick Lake Conservation Zone

- 946) Page 156, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 947) Page 156, “Sahtú Surface Ownership” box: Replace “98.9” with “99.0”;
- 948) Page 156, “Reason for Establishment” paragraph, line 4: Add “and” after “habitat/shorelines, “;
- 949) Page 156, “Values to be Respected” paragraph, line 2: Remove space before “, boreal woodland caribou”;
- 950) Page 156, “Values to Take into Account” paragraph, line 2: Replace “Group Trapping Area” with the acronym “GTA”;
- 951) Page 156, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”.

| 52. Chick Lake        |   |                         |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                         |
| Map #                 | 12  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 36 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -   | 99.0%                   |
| Location & Boundaries | A 500 m conservation buffer applied to the lake located in the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the K'asho Got'ine District. A 500 m conservation buffer applied to the lake |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Chick lake is fish bearing. It has furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>304</sup>, boreal woodland caribou and waterfowl habitat. Moose, furbearers and fish are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, cultural sites and cabins. Within Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% high.

<sup>304</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 952-959

### 53. Sam McCrae Lake Conservation Zone

- 952) Page 157, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 953) Page 157, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "59" with "56";
- 954) Page 157, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "16.8" with "16.7";
- 955) Page 157, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 4: Add "and" after "habitat/shorelines, ";
- 956) Page 157, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 957) Page 157, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 958) Page 157, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "66% very high; 22% moderate high; 13% moderate" with "65% very high; 22% moderate high; 13% moderate";
- 959) Page 157, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 53. Sam McCrae Lake   |   |                         |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                   |                         |
| Map #                 | 53  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 56 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -   | 16.7%                   |
| Location & Boundaries | A 500 m conservation buffer applied to the lake located in the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the K'asho Got'ine District. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The community of Fort Good Hope requested that a 500 m conservation buffer be applied to a number of fish lakes in the K'asho Got'ine District. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The lake is fish bearing. Furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>305</sup>, waterfowl habitat, boreal woodland caribou and bears are in this zone. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd inhabit the zone during the fall post-rut in November.

Moose, furbearers, barren-ground caribou and fish are harvested. Bears are harvested at the joining of Sam McCrae and Turton lakes. Karst formations are present and plants and berries are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, outpost camps. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake GTA.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 65% very high; 22% moderate high; 13% moderate.

<sup>305</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 960-964

### 54. Turton Lake Conservation Zone

- 960) Page 158, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 961) Page 158, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "79" with "72";
- 962) Page 158, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "11.1" with "2.1";
- 963) Page 158, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 2: Add "and" after "habitat/shorelines, ";
- 964) Page 158, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".



| 54. Turton Lake       |   |                         |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying               |                         |
| Map #                 | 12  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 72 km <sup>2</sup>  |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -   | 2.1%                    |
| Location & Boundaries | A 500 m conservation buffer applied to the lake located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the Tulita District. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The lake is fish bearing. Furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>306</sup>, waterfowl habitat, boreal woodland caribou, bears, CWS terrestrial habitat for migratory birds<sup>307</sup> and a Special Harvesting Area as per the *SDMCLCA* for migratory birds are all found in the zone.

Moose, furbearers and fish are harvested. Bears are harvested at the joining of Sam McRae and Turton lakes. Karst formations and berry harvest areas are present.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, outpost camps.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% very high.

<sup>306</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>307</sup> Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

## Amendments 965-970

### 55. Datzımı Túé (Oscar Lake) Conservation Zone

- 965) Page 159, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 966) Page 159, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "70" with "63";
- 967) Page 159, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "53.9" with "53.7";
- 968) Page 159, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 4: Add "and" after "habitat/shorelines, ";
- 969) Page 159, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "98% moderate" with "100% moderate";
- 970) Page 159, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 55. Datzımı Túé (Oscar Lake) |  |                         |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Designation                  | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions           | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                |                         |
| Map #                        | 12   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)           | 63 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership               | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                              | -  | 53.7%                   |
| Location & Boundaries        | A 2.5 km conservation buffer applied to the lake located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the Tulita District. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Datzımı Túé has a 2.5 km buffer. The buffer is significantly larger than the 500 m applied to other lakes to incorporate wetland areas and smaller water bodies adjacent to the lake. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Oscar Lake is a fish bearing lake. Furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>308</sup>, waterfowl habitat, boreal woodland caribou, bears and moose are all found in the zone. Tulita has identified the zone as an area with many moose, beaver and muskrats. Moose, furbearers, fish and bears are harvested. There are Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for fish. Jackfish (pike) is plentiful. Berry picking areas are documented.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins and outpost camps, traditional trails, old dwellings.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% moderate.

**Additional Information:** In the *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>309</sup>, participants requested surface and subsurface protection for Oscar Lake to protect trapping, waterfowl, berry picking and archaeological sites in the area.

<sup>308</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>309</sup> *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April-May 2001*, prepared for the Sahtú Land Use Planning Board by Jennifer Blomqvist.

## Amendments 971-978

### 56. Kelly Lake Protected Area (Land Claim) Conservation Zone

- 971) Page 160, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 972) Page 160, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "273" with "271";
- 973) Page 160, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "0.2" with "-";
- 974) Page 160, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, line 1: Add a space after "defined in S.";
- 975) Page 160, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 976) Page 160, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "57% very high, 16% moderate; 28% low-moderate" with "56% very high, 16% moderate; 28% low-moderate";
- 977) Page 160, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Sahtú Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement" with the acronym "SDMCLCA";
- 978) Page 160, Footnote, lines 2-3: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 56. Kelly Lake Protected Area (Land Claim) |  |                                |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| Designation                                | Conservation Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>              | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                                    |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                               | 12   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                  | 271 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                      | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -  | -%                             |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>           | Located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the Tulita District. The Kelly Lake Protected Area is defined as per the <i>SDMCLCA</i> . |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The Kelly Lake Protected Area is a parcel on the western bank of Kelly Lake as defined in S. 17.4 of the *SDMCLCA*. It is to be preserved for continued traditional and cultural use. The land claim provides surface protection. The Plan provides subsurface protection.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** IWAs<sup>310</sup> for muskox, waterfowl habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>311</sup>, karst features, wetlands, moose, waterfowl and migratory birds are present. Bears, boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou are harvested.

**Values to Take into account:** Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment. The Tulita community has expressed interest in having the Kelly Lake heritage trail identified so that people can hike it and use it for cultural programs.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 56% very high, 16% moderate; 28% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** The Plan adds subsurface protection to the Kelly Lake Protected Area already protected under Section 17.4 of the *SDMCLCA*. Should this Conservation Zone ever be removed or modified through future Plan amendments, it will not alter surface protection provided to the Kelly Lake Protected Areas through the land claim agreement.

<sup>310</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>311</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 979-988

### 57. Lugedegíl Túé & Tuyehíla Túé (Kelly and Lennie Lake) Conservation Zone

- 979) Page 161, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 980) Page 161, “Area” box: Replace area calculation “205” with “207”;
- 981) Page 161, “Sahtú Surface Ownership” box: Replace “40” with “40.3”;
- 982) Page 161, “Reason for Establishment” paragraph, line 3: Add “and” after “habitat/shorelines, ”;
- 983) Page 161, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 3, line 2: Replace “Important Wildlife Areas” with the acronym “IWAs”;
- 984) Page 161, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 3, line 2: Replace “Bluenose West” with “Bluenose-West”;
- 985) Page 161, “Economic Importance” paragraph, line 1: Replace “55% very high; 45% low-moderate” with “56% very high; 44% low-moderate”;
- 986) Page 161, “Additional Information” paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Protected Areas Strategy” with the acronym “PAS”;
- 987) Page 161, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”;
- 988) Page 161, Footnote, line 5: Replace “<http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-tci.asp>” with “<https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/conservation-network-planning>”.

## 57. Lugedegíl Tué & Tuyehíla Tué (Kelly and Lennie Lake)

| Designation                      | Conservation Zone  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                              |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 12   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 207 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -  | 40.3%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | Located within the Norman Range Special Management Zone in the Tulita District. A 500 m buffer is applied around Lugedegíl Tué & Tuyehíla Tué. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

Lugedegíl Tué & Tuyehíla Tué are given a 500 m conservation buffer. The primary intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites, cultural site.

**Values to be Respected:** Upland areas around the lakes are used year-round by muskoxen. Boreal woodland caribou use the upland areas during late winter when snows are deep in the surrounding boreal forest and in summer to avoid insects and to cool down.

The lakes are known for high-quality fishing (subsistence and recreational angling) however Kelly Lake has been identified as high in natural mercury. Fish from this lake should be consumed in limited quantities especially by pregnant women and children.

There are: raptor nesting sites, furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>312</sup>, waterfowl habitat, high quality moose habitat, IWAs<sup>313</sup> for muskox and karst features. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou have fall post-rut habitat in the zone. There is high concentration moose harvest, furbearers, fish, boreal woodland and barren-ground caribou harvest and Special Harvesting Area for fish as per the *SDMCLCA*. Berry and plant harvesting are also documented.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, camp sites, outpost camps, traditional trails. The Tulita community has expressed interest in having the Kelly Lake heritage trail identified so that people can hike it and use it for cultural programs. Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 56% very high; 44% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** A Phase 1 Ecological Assessment, Phase 1 Cultural Evaluation Summary and Hydrocarbon Assessment were completed in 2007 as a part of the NWT PAS process. Readers are referred to these reports for additional information.<sup>314</sup> Tulita was unsuccessful in its attempt to secure a

<sup>312</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>313</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>314</sup> <https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/conservation-network-planning>

sponsoring agency for a number of cultural and sacred sites known as the Tulita Conservation Initiative (Kelly Lake was one of the sites). The community and its elders remain committed to protecting these areas through the Plan.



## Amendments 989-992

### 58. Doctor Lake Conservation Zone

- 989) Page 162, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 990) Page 162, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 3: Add "and" after "habitat/shorelines, ";
- 991) Page 162, "Values to be Respected" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Bluenose West" with "Bluenose-West";
- 992) Page 162, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 58. Doctor Lake       |  |                         |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying                              |                         |
| Map #                 | 12   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 21 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -  | -                       |
| Location & Boundaries | In addition to a 500 m conservation buffer around Doctor Lake, the zone includes a number of small bodies of water north-east of Norman Wells. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

A 500 m conservation buffer around Doctor Lake protects fish stocks and allows traditional harvest to continue. The intent is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

Doctor Lake was identified as an excellent fish lake and as a community hunting area for woodland and barren-ground caribou.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Important breeding duck habitat<sup>315</sup>, extensive karst features and habitat for moose, muskox and furbearers all occur. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou<sup>316</sup> herd inhabits the zone during the fall and early winter. It is an excellent fish lake (whitefish) and a community hunting area for woodland and barren-ground caribou, moose and furbearers.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, camp and tent sites. Within Tulita's community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% very high.

<sup>315</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>316</sup> Nagy et al. 2005. *Seasonal Ranges of the Cape Bathurst, Bluenose-West and Bluenose East Barren-Ground Caribou Herds*, Manuscript Report No. 167, Department of Resources, Wildlife and Economic Development, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT.

## Amendments 993-996

### 59. Tuwí Túé (Mahony Lake) Conservation Zone

- 993) Page 163, “Area” box: Add “Approximate” after “Area”;
- 994) Page 163: Replace “Mahoney” with “Mahony” throughout the whole page;
- 995) Page 163, “Values to be Respected” paragraph 1, line 2: Replace “Bluenose West” with “Bluenose-West”;
- 996) Page 163, Footnote, lines 1-2: Replace “<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>” with “[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)”.

| 59. Tuwí Túé (Mahony Lake) |   |                         |
|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Designation                | Conservation Zone   |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions         | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying |                         |
| Map #                      | 12  |                         |
| Area (Approximate)         | 232 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership             | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership  | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                            | -   | 100%                    |
| Location & Boundaries      | The Mahony Lake Conservation Zone is located 74 km north of Tulita, directly north of Willow Lake.                |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Mahony Lake is an important subsistence use area for the people of Tulita. It is widely known as being plentiful in whitefish and is used for barren-ground and woodland caribou harvest.

The Mahony Massacre Site, Tuwí Túé is the location of a fight between three Hudson's Bay Company employees and a Dene family. It resulted in the death of 11 Dene men, women and children. The story is still recounted in the oral tradition of Tulita. It is important to the Dene and Metis that the area be treated with respect.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** There is important breeding duck habitat<sup>317</sup>, habitat for waterfowl and birds, moose, furbearers and extensive karst features. The Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herd inhabits the area during the fall and over winter.

It is a community hunting area for woodland and barren-ground caribou. Waterfowl, birds, furbearers and moose are also plentiful. All are harvested and extensive fishing takes place.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, cabins, camp, heritage sites. Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** Tuwí Túé, the Mahony Lake Massacre Site, is located on the north-western end of Mahony Lake. In December 1835, three Hudson's Bay Company employees left from their Fort Norman (Tulita) post to collect a cache of fish at Mahony Lake. A Dene family were encamped near the lake and employed to provide meat and fish for the HBC post. Partly as a result of earlier problems between one of these men and a young married Dene woman, a terrible fight ensued and the three Hudson's Bay employees murdered eleven men, women and children. The men were later tried. One was sent to England for trial and then transported back to Canada, another was sentenced to hang but died while jailed and awaiting transportation. The last was set free after testifying against his accomplice.<sup>318</sup>

<sup>317</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>318</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 997-1000

### 60. Three Day Lake Conservation Zone

- 997) Page 165, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 998) Page 165, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, line 1: Add "and" after "habitat/shorelines, ";
- 999) Page 165, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, lines 4-5: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 1000) Page 165, Footnote, lines 3-4: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

| 60. Three Day Lake    |  |                         |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Designation           | Conservation Zone  |                         |
| CRs & Prohibitions    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying      |                         |
| Map #                 | 12   |                         |
| Area (Approximate)    | 32 km <sup>2</sup>   |                         |
| Land Ownership        | Sahtú Surface & Subsurface Ownership   | Sahtú Surface Ownership |
|                       | -  | 100%                    |
| Location & Boundaries | A 500 m buffer is applied to the lake. It is located south of Norman Wells on the western bank of the Mackenzie River. |                         |

### Reason for Establishment

Three Day Lake is a popular subsistence use site for the people of Norman Wells. It is a site for wildlife and berry and plant harvesting. It is known for having some of the highest moose densities in the Sahtú and for an abundance of fish, waterfowl and furbearers. The area is known as a waterfowl breeding and staging area.

The primary intent of the 500m buffer is to protect fish, water quality, riparian habitat/shorelines, and waterfowl habitat, archaeological and burial sites while maintaining access for recreational and subsistence uses.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Moose are especially plentiful in the summer and fall. It is known as a breeding and staging area for waterfowl, particularly swans. The outflow of the lake – Sucker Creek – is known for having abundant grayling. Bald eagles nest on the side of the lake. Other habitat include: waterfowl and birds, furbearers, bears, boreal woodland caribou, moose, including an IWA<sup>319</sup> for moose and important breeding duck habitat<sup>320</sup>.

Three Day Lake is a popular moose hunting area for residents of Norman Wells. Harvested species include: waterfowl and birds, moose, fish, furbearers, bears and berries.

**Values to Take into account:** Cabins, camps, tent sites, traditional trails. Within the Tulita community drinking watershed source catchment. This area is of special importance to the MacDonald and Blondin families.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% very high. Oil and gas rights: exploration licence.

<sup>319</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>320</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

## Amendments 1001-1007

### 61. K'ááłó Túé CZ (Willow Lake CZ) Conservation Zone

- 1001) Page 166, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 1002) Page 166, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "245" with "264";
- 1003) Page 166, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "100" with "99.9";
- 1004) Page 166, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 5: Replace "Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) with the acronym "CWS";
- 1005) Page 166, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, lines 5-6: Replace "Bluenose East and West" with "Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West";
- 1006) Page 166, Footnote, lines 4-5: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 1007) Page 166, Footnote, lines 6-7: Replace "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Nature%20Canada\\_Oct%201-10.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Nature%20Canada_Oct%201-10.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)".

| 61. K'áálq Túé CZ (Willow Lake CZ) |  |                                |
|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Designation                        | Conservation Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>      | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying  |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                       | 12   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>          | 264 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>              | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                    | -  | 99.9%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>   | Located in the Norman Range SMZ in the Tulita District. The zone includes a buffer around Willow Lake, Stone Lake, and other small bodies of water. Willow Lake is also called Brackett Lake on official maps. |                                |

**Note:** This zone is located within Zone 62 - Willow Lake Wetlands Special Management Zone. See Zone Description 62 for details.

#### Reason for Establishment

K'áálq Túé CZ encompasses Willow Lake and Stone Lake. It is a key breeding area, nesting area and fall staging area for waterfowl populations of international significance. A duck banding program was established in 1995 by the US Fish and Wildlife Service, ENR, SRRB and Tulita RRC and continues to be in operation. It is one of four areas in the Sahtú identified by the CWS as Terrestrial Habitat Sites for migratory birds.

Willow Lake is a travel corridor, heritage place and the site of an important seasonal camp. It is considered the "heartland" of the K'áálq Got'ine, the Willow Lake People. The Lake and wetlands support large populations of animals and have a long history as a subsistence place for hunting, trapping and fishing. Traditional stories tell of Willow Lake's importance.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Willow and Stone Lakes are productive habitat that support significant populations of: furbearers such as muskrat, mink, beaver, marten, snowshoe hares and beavers, black bears, moose, lynx and waterfowl.<sup>321</sup> Fish harvesting has long been practiced in the area. The river that comes out at Willow Lake stays open all year allowing nets to be set in December for fish throughout the winter. Jackfish (northern pike), inconnu and whitefish are especially plentiful. The Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herds may inhabit the zone in the fall post rut. Boreal woodland caribou occur throughout.

The site is general waterfowl and migratory bird habitat as well as a key breeding, nesting and fall staging area for waterfowl populations of international significance. It is one of four important areas in the Sahtú identified by CWS as a terrestrial habitat site for migratory birds and is important breeding duck habitat.<sup>322</sup> Willow Lake also known as Brackett Lake is a continentally significant Brackett Lake IBA.

<sup>321</sup> *International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline*, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>322</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://sahtu.landuseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://sahtu.landuseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)



It provides excellent breeding habitat for ducks and is used by approximately two percent of the Canadian White-fronted Goose population.<sup>323</sup> Since 1995 a total of 20,823 ducks have been banded at

---

<sup>323</sup> Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: [https://SahtuLanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://SahtuLanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)

## Amendments 1008-1012

### 61. K'ááló Túé CZ (Willow Lake CZ) Conservation Zone

- 1008) Page 167, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 1009) Page 167, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "15% moderate high; 82% low-moderate" with "3% high; 14% moderate high; 83% low-moderate"
- 1010) Page 167, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Important Bird Areas" with the acronym "IBAs";
- 1011) Page 167, "Conservation Initiative Status" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "Protected Areas Strategy" with the acronym "PAS";
- 1012) Page 167, Footnote, line 10: Replace "http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-tci.asp" with "[Contact](mailto:Contact@ENR.ConservationPlanning.gov.nt.ca) ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca".

the banding station (annual average of 1388 ducks), with mallards (47%) and northern pintail (32%) being the two most common species.<sup>324</sup>

An IWA<sup>325</sup> for furbearers, karst features, wetlands, an International Biological Programme Site<sup>326</sup> Site 24 and berry harvest sites (particularly blueberries) also exist.

Willow Lake Heritage Site and other locations associated with stories and legends.

**Values to Take into account:** Extensive traditional trails, cultural, recreational and community use areas, cabins, berry and plant harvest locations, firewood and log timber harvest sites. An outpost camp at the northern end of Willow Lake has cabins for recreational and subsistence use at various times of the year. Within the Tulita community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 3% high; 14% moderate high; 83% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** For more information on the IBAs, see: [www.ibacanada.ca](http://www.ibacanada.ca).

Numerous stories relate to Willow Lake such as one where Yamoria was pursued by an elderly couple and his father-in-law. This story identifies an area for subsistence fishing. The full story can be found in *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*.<sup>327</sup>

### Conservation Initiative Status

A Phase 1 Ecological Assessment, Phase 1 Cultural Evaluation Summary and Hydrocarbon Assessment were completed in 2007 as a part of the NWT PAS process. Readers are referred to these reports for additional information.<sup>328</sup> Tulita was unsuccessful in its attempt to secure a sponsoring agency for a number of cultural and sacred sites known as the Tulita Conservation Initiative (Willow Lake was one of the sites). The community and its elders remain committed to protecting these areas through the Plan.

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of* (Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, (December 1999) and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>329</sup> recommended:

- Designating Willow Lake as a National Historic Site with surface and subsurface protection;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources and burial sites;
- Special consideration in the land use planning process with particular focus on protecting habitat of subsistence species in the area.

---

<sup>324</sup> Zimpfer, N. and R. Popko. 2009. Final Report Western Canada Cooperative Waterfowl Banding Program, 2009, Willow Lake, Northwest Territories. United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 8 pp.

<sup>325</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>326</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>327</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>328</sup> Contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)

<sup>329</sup> Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

## Amendments 1013-1019

### 62. K'ááłó Túé SMZ (Willow Lake SMZ) Special Management Zone

- 1013) Page 168, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 1014) Page 168, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "1,348" with "1,321";
- 1015) Page 168, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph, lines 5-6: Replace "Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS) with the acronym "CWS";
- 1016) Page 168, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "Bluenose East and West" with "Bluenose-East and Bluenose West";
- 1017) Page 168, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, lines 4-5: Replace "Important Bird Area" with the acronym "IBA";
- 1018) Page 168, Footnote, lines 4-5: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 1019) Page 168, Footnote, line 7: Replace "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Nature%20Canada\\_Oct%201-10.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Nature%20Canada_Oct%201-10.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)".

| <b>62. K'ááłó Túé SMZ (Willow Lake Wetlands SMZ)</b> |  |                                |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                                   | Special Management Zone  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>                        | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>   | 12   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                            | 1,321 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                                | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>  | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -  | 92.1%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>                     | Surrounds the Willow Lake Conservation Zone and the wetland areas around the lake. The zone is bounded to the south by the Great Bear River Special Management Zone. |                                |

**For more details on the Willow Lake Conservation Zone located within this zone, see Zone Description 61.**

### **Reason for Establishment**

The Willow Lake Wetland area encompasses Willow Lake and the surrounding wetland complex. It is a key breeding, nesting and fall staging area for waterfowl populations of international significance. A duck banding program was established in 1995 by the US Fish and Wildlife Service, ENR, SRRB and Tulita RRC and continues to be in operation. It is one of four areas in the Sahtú identified by the CWS as Terrestrial Habitat Sites for migratory birds.

Willow Lake is a travel corridor, heritage place and the site of an important seasonal camp. It is considered the "heartland", the home of the K'ááłó Got'ine or Willow Lake People. The Lake and wetlands support large populations of animals and have a long history as a subsistence place for hunting, trapping and fishing. Traditional stories tell of Willow Lake's importance.

The SMZ allows for the protection of specific values while allowing for economic opportunities.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The wetland is relatively productive habitat and supports large populations of wildlife such as moose, beaver, waterfowl, fish, black bear, lynx, snowshoe hare, muskrat, mink, and marten.<sup>330</sup> The Bluenose-East and Bluenose-West barren-ground caribou herds may inhabit the zone in the fall post rut. Boreal woodland caribou occur throughout. Moose habitat is abundant.

The site is general waterfowl and migratory bird habitat as well as a key breeding, nesting and fall staging area for waterfowl populations of international significance. It is one of four important areas in the Sahtú identified by CWS as a terrestrial habitat site for migratory birds, and important breeding duck habitat.<sup>331</sup> Willow Lake also known as Brackett Lake is a continentally significant Brackett Lake IBA. It provides excellent breeding habitat for ducks and is used by approximately two percent of the Canadian White-fronted Goose population.<sup>332</sup> Since 1995 a total of 20,823 ducks have been banded

<sup>330</sup> *International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline*, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>331</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>332</sup> Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)

## Amendments 1020-1023

### 62. K'ááľó Túé SMZ (Willow Lake SMZ) Special Management Zone

- 1020) Page 169, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Important Wildlife Area" with the acronym "IWA";
- 1021) Page 169, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "38% high; 19% moderate high; 38% low-moderate" with "39% high; 19% moderate high; 5% moderate; 37% low-moderate";
- 1022) Page 169, "Economic Importance" paragraph, lines 2-3: Remove "MGP Proposed Route, MGP Roads";
- 1023) Page 169, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Important Bird Areas" with the acronym "IBAs".

at the banding station (annual average of 1388 ducks), with mallards (47%) and northern pintail (32%) being the two most common species.<sup>333</sup>

The zone is an **IWA** for furbearers. The wetlands around Willow Lake provide high quality beaver habitat and support high beaver densities. Surveys conducted in 1989, 1997 and 2001 reported densities from 41 – 69 active beaver lodges per 100 km<sup>2</sup> in a portion of the area.<sup>334</sup> Karst features, wetlands, an IBP<sup>335</sup> Site 24 and berry harvest sites (particularly blueberries) are also documented.

Moose, fish, furbearers, barren-ground caribou and bears are harvested as are berries and plants.

**Values to Take into account:** Log timber harvest, traditional trails and an outpost camp at the northern end of Willow Lake where cabins are used for recreation and subsistence harvest at various times of the year are found. Within Tulita's community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 39% high; 19% moderate high; 5% moderate; 37% low-moderate. Oil and gas rights: exploration licences. Existing and proposed infrastructure: winter road, Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway route.

**Additional Information:** For details on **IBAs** see: [www.ibacanada.ca](http://www.ibacanada.ca).

For details on Willow Lake or the Willow Lake Conservation Zone, see Zone Description 61 or "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of."<sup>336</sup>

---

<sup>333</sup> Zimpfer, N. and R. Popko. 2009. Final Report Western Canada Cooperative Waterfowl Banding Program, 2009, Willow Lake, Northwest Territories. United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 8 pp.

<sup>334</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>335</sup> International Biological Program (IBP) Ecological Sites in Subarctic Canada, Areas recommended as Ecological Sites In Region 10, Yukon and Northwest Territories Boreal Forest to the Treeline, 1975, Edited by Dorothy K.B. Beckel, Coordinator Region 10 (Subarctic) Panel, Lethbridge, Alberta, The University of Lethbridge Production Services, CCIBP/CT

<sup>336</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

## Amendments 1024-1034

### 63. Deh Cho (Mackenzie River) Special Management Zone

- 1024) Page 170, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 1025) Page 170, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "6122" with "6,104";
- 1026) Page 170, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "39.7" with "39.5";
- 1027) Page 170, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 1028) Page 170, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS)" with the acronym "CWS";
- 1029) Page 170, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Important Bird Areas" with the acronym "IBAs";
- 1030) Page 170, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, lines 3-4: Replace "Important Bird Areas (IBA)" with the acronym "IBAs";
- 1031) Page 170, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 7: Remove "," after "River Islands";
- 1032) Page 170, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 2: Replace "aboriginal" with "Indigenous";
- 1033) Page 170, Footnote, lines 5-6: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 1034) Page 170, Footnote, line 8: Replace "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Nature%20Canada\\_Oct%201-10.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Nature%20Canada_Oct%201-10.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)".



| <b>63. Deh Cho (Mackenzie River)</b> |   |                                |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                   | Special Management Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>        | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibitions: Bulk water removal   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                         | 13  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>            | 6,104 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                      | N/A   | 39.5%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>     | A 5 km buffer applies to the length of the Mackenzie River as it runs through the SSA. Lands within the community boundaries of Tulita, Norman Wells and Fort Good Hope are exempt from the Plan. |                                |

### Reasons for Establishment

The Deh Cho is identified as a Special Management Zone to protect the water quality, riparian habitat, cultural/heritage sites, areas that are important for wildlife and wildlife harvesting. SMZ designation will also allow for continued use of the river as an important regional and territorial transportation corridor (barge traffic, landing sites, winter road).

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The water quality and riparian habitat is of primary concern. The Mackenzie River and its basin provide important wildlife habitat for a number of species such as moose, migratory birds, waterfowl, boreal woodland caribou, furbearers and fish. IWAs<sup>337</sup> for furbearers, moose and muskox, CWS Territorial Migratory Bird Habitat Sites<sup>338</sup>, important resting stops and feeding areas for migratory birds and waterfowl, important breeding duck<sup>339</sup> sites and riparian areas with high moose density in winter time all exist in the zone.

The CWS has identified all three IBAs that occur in the SSA as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. Two IBAs as identified by CWS are located within this zone. The Lower Mackenzie River Islands IBA, a globally significant site, is a major stopover along the Western Central Flyway, hosting as many as 112,800 waterfowl and most of the Western Central Flyway population of Snow Geese (estimated to be half a million) in spring. The Middle Mackenzie River Islands is visited by birds such as the Greater White-fronted Goose, Canada Goose, Tundra Swans as well as many duck species during annual spring migrations. Between two and six percent of the global population of Snow Goose congregate in the Middle Mackenzie River Islands IBA.<sup>340</sup>

The Deh Cho (Big River) or Mackenzie River is a symbolic focal point of Sahtú Dene and Metis culture and history. It is a significant heritage harvest/subsistence use location for Indigenous people in and outside of the Sahtú region. The Deh Cho is associated with legends including the stories of Yamoria, a well-known culture hero.

<sup>337</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>338</sup> Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

<sup>339</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>340</sup> Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)

## Amendments 1035-1036

### 63. Deh Cho (Mackenzie River) Special Management Zone

- 1035) Page 171, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 3: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 1036) Page 171, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Important Bird Areas" with the acronym "IBAs".

Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for moose, waterfowl and birds, plant and berry picking sites and fish camps are located along the river.

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, recreation, community gathering places, log timber collection areas, cabins. The portion of the Mackenzie River that runs through the K'asho Got'ine District occurs within the Fort Good Hope-Colville Lake **GTA**. Within Fort Good Hope and Tulita's community drinking water source catchments.

**Economic Importance:** The oil and gas potential in the zone ranges from very high to moderate with exploration licences currently in effect. Two potential hydrological power development sites have also been identified. The Mackenzie River is a significant transportation corridor for the Sahtú. The river and the islands are used in the summer for barge traffic, landings and as staging sites. Certain portions of the winter road take place on the river. The Mackenzie Gas Project and Mackenzie Highway Extension both propose using the shores of the river as an infrastructure corridor.

**Additional Information:** For more information on the **IBAs** see: [www.ibacanada.ca](http://www.ibacanada.ca).

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>341</sup> and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>342</sup> recommend that the following be undertaken:

- Heritage River and National Historic Site designation;
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect existing heritage resources;
- Surface protection of documented sites.

---

<sup>341</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>342</sup> Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

## Amendments 1037-1044

### 64. Mackenzie River Islands Conservation Zone

- 1037) Page 172, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 1038) Page 172, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "50" with "59";
- 1039) Page 172, "Sahtú Surface Ownership" box: Replace "35.7" with "43.2";
- 1040) Page 172, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 3: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 1041) Page 172, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 1: Replace "Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS)" with the acronym "CWS";
- 1042) Page 172, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 3: Replace "Important Bird Area" with the acronym "IBA";
- 1043) Page 172, Footnote, lines 3-4: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)";
- 1044) Page 172, Footnote, line 8: Replace "[http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public\\_comments/Nature%20Canada\\_Oct%201-10.pdf](http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/ftpfiles/public_comments/Nature%20Canada_Oct%201-10.pdf)" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)".

| 64. Mackenzie River Islands      |   |                                |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Designation                      | Conservation Zone   |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>    | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                     | 13  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>        | 50 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>            | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|                                  | -   | 43.2%                          |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b> | The Mackenzie River Islands Conservation Zone includes a number of islands that lie within the 63. Dehcho (Mackenzie River) Special Management Zone in the K'asho Got'ine District. |                                |

### Reason for Establishment

The Mackenzie River and its islands continue to be an important transportation corridor for the Sahtú Dene and Metis. The islands are used for hunting, fishing, trapping and for recreational and cultural activities. They provide critical domestic fisheries, are important moose and waterfowl hunting areas and are associated with numerous legends including stories of Yamoria, a Dene culture hero. Special Management allows traditional and subsistence uses to continue while providing opportunities for economic development.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological and burial sites, historical sites.

**Values to be Respected:** Riparian areas along the Mackenzie River and its Islands have high moose densities in the winter.<sup>343</sup> General moose habitat, waterfowl and migratory bird habitat, furbearer habitat, important breeding duck habitat<sup>344</sup>, IWA for moose, CWS key migratory bird habitat<sup>345</sup> and terrestrial bird habitat sites are all found on the Islands. Barren-ground and boreal woodland caribou and muskoxen use the Islands. Special Harvesting Areas as per the *SDMCLCA* for moose, waterfowl and migratory birds are found on the islands.

The CWS has identified all three IBAs as key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the NWT. These IBAs represent important breeding habitat for globally and continentally significant concentrations of several species. CWS identified an IBA, the Middle Mackenzie River Islands, which lies within this zone and is visited by birds such as the Greater White-fronted Goose, Canada Goose, Tundra Swans as well as many duck species during annual spring migrations. Between two and six percent of the global population of Snow Goose congregate in the Middle Mackenzie River Islands IBA.<sup>346</sup>

There is a high concentration of moose harvesting, fish, furbearer and waterfowl harvesting on all islands. Bear harvesting also takes place. A may-be at risk plant, *Rorippa barbareaifolia* has been documented.

<sup>343</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>344</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>345</sup> Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

<sup>346</sup> Nature Canada comments on Draft 3 dated 01/10/2010: [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/nature-canada-mara-kerry-director-conservation)

## Amendments 1045-1047

### 64. Mackenzie River Islands Conservation Zone

- 1045) Page 173, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 2: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 1046) Page 173, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "25% high; 23% moderate high; 43% moderate" with "30% high; 23% moderate high; 41% moderate; 5% low-moderate";
- 1047) Page 173, "Additional Information" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Important Bird Areas" with the acronym "IBAs".

**Values to Take into account:** Traditional trails, cabins and fish camps, recreational areas. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 30% high; 23% moderate high; 41% moderate; 5% low-moderate.

**Additional Information:** For more details on **IBAs** see: [www.ibacanada.ca](http://www.ibacanada.ca).

## Amendments 1048-1060

### 65. Ts'udé Nlį́né Tuyeta (Ramparts River and Wetlands) Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 1048) Page 174, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 1049) Page 174, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "14,701" with "14,630";
- 1050) Page 174, Title: Replace zone name with corrected spelling "Ts'udé Nlį́né Tuyeta";
- 1051) Page 174, "Location & Boundaries": Replace "Ts'ude niline Tu'eyeta" with corrected spelling "Ts'udé Nlį́né Tuyeta";
- 1052) Page 174, paragraph 1, lines 1-3: Replace the whole paragraph with "The Fort Good Hope Dene Band, the Yamoga Lands Corporation, the Fort Good Hope Métis Nation Local #54 Land Corporation, the Ayoni Keh Land Corporation, the Behdzi Ahda First Nation and the Government of the Northwest Territories have finalized an establishment agreement to permanently protect Ts'udé Nlį́né Tuyeta, or Ramparts River and Wetlands, under the *Protected Areas Act*, SNWT 2019,c.11. As the area of the Protected Area is smaller than the original Proposed Conservation Initiative, the SLUPB will undertake an amendment process to designate the land outside of the Ts'udé Nlį́né Tuyeta Protected Area once it is established and the boundaries are legally determined.";
- 1053) Page 174, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 1: Replace "Ts'ude niline Tu'eyeta" with "Ts'udé Nlį́né Tuyeta";
- 1054) Page 174, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 7: Remove "Candidate Protected Area" as well as the associated Footnote, and add "area";
- 1055) Page 174, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 2, lines 3-4: Replace "Ts'ude niline Tu'eyeta" with "Ts'udé Nlį́né Tuyeta".
- 1056) Page 174, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 2: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep";
- 1057) Page 174, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 4: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 1058) Page 174, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 6: Replace "Important Wildlife Areas" with the acronym "IWAs";
- 1059) Page 174, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 6: Add "northern" before "mountain";
- 1060) Page 174, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 1, line 6: Replace "sheep" with "Sheep".



| <b>65. Ts'udé Nlǫ́né Tuyeta (Ramparts River and Wetlands)</b> |   |                                |
|---|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>  | Proposed Conservation Initiative  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>                                 | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying           |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>  | 13  |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                                     | 14,630 km <sup>2</sup>  |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|   | -   | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>                              | Ts'udé Nlǫ́né Tuyeta is located north of the Mackenzie Mountains and west of Fort Good Hope in the K'asho Got'ine District. |                                |

The Fort Good Hope Dene Band, the Yamoga Lands Corporation, the Fort Good Hope Métis Nation Local #54 Land Corporation, the Ayoni Keh Land Corporation, the Behdzi Ahda First Nation and the Government of the Northwest Territories have finalized an establishment agreement to permanently protect Ts'udé Nlǫ́né Tuyeta, or Ramparts River and Wetlands, under the *Protected Areas Act*, SNWT 2019,c.11. As the area of the Protected Area is smaller than the original Proposed Conservation Initiative, the SLUPB will undertake an amendment process to designate the land outside of the Ts'udé Nlǫ́né Tuyeta Protected Area once it is established and the boundaries are legally determined.

### Reason for Establishment

"Ts'udé Nlǫ́né Tuyeta is a sacred place and harvesting area of the Fort Good Hope Dene and Metis. For generations it has been used for trapping, hunting, fishing and camping. It has many archaeological, burial and historic sites. The Ramparts River watershed is a critical wetland that filters millions of gallons of water per day. As a key migratory bird terrestrial habitat site, the wetlands provide excellent nesting, brood rearing and staging habitat for ducks, geese and loons. Six species at risk – peregrine falcon, grizzly bear, mountain caribou, wolverine, short-eared owl, and boreal woodland caribou – are also found within the area.

The Ramparts River meanders "through critical wetlands and has been an important hunting, trapping and fishing area for Fort Good Hope families for generations...It is known as an excellent place to begin teaching young hunters the rules and behaviours necessary for a successful hunt."<sup>347</sup> Ts'udé Nlǫ́né Tuyeta encompasses a number of named places including a sacred site, Thunderbird Place, and Fee Yee, the Ramparts, a canyon-like area along the Mackenzie River.

**Values to be Protected:** Archaeological, burial and sacred sites, historic and cultural sites.

**Values to be Respected:** The zone is habitat for boreal woodland, mountain and barren-ground caribou, moose, mountain goat, muskox, Dall's Sheep, black bear, grizzly bear, wolverine, marten, beaver, muskrat, mink, red fox, wolf, lynx, snowshoe hare, peregrine falcons and numerous species of waterfowl. The zone is part of the Bonnet Plume northern mountain woodland caribou herd migration path and range. Grizzly bears inhabit the mountains and the valley tends to be more used by the black bears. IWAs<sup>348</sup> for northern mountain woodland caribou, Dall's Sheep, moose and furbearers are documented.

<sup>347</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews. P. 68

<sup>348</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

The wetlands and the Ramparts River support high densities of moose including the Alaska-Yukon subspecies and the Northwestern moose subspecies (some of the highest Northwest Territories density populations have been recorded in the zone).

## Amendments 1061-1067

### 65. Ts'udé Nlį́né Tuyeta (Ramparts River and Wetlands) Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 1061) Page 175, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 2, line 2: Replace "Canadian Wildlife Service (CWS)" with the acronym "CWS";
- 1062) Page 175, "Values to be Respected" paragraph 3, line 1: Add "," after "1970";
- 1063) Page 175, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 4: Replace "Group Trapping Area" with the acronym "GTA";
- 1064) Page 175, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "76% high; 14% moderate high" with "76% high; 14% moderate high; 2% moderate; 1% low-moderate; 8% low";
- 1065) Page 175, "Thunderbird Place" paragraph, line 1: Add "," after "long time";
- 1066) Page 175, "Thunderbird Place" paragraph, line 3: Replace "place in the Sahtú Settlement Area" with "places in the SSA";
- 1067) Page 175, Footnote, lines 5-6: Replace "<http://www.Sahtúlanduseplan.org/website/web-content/index.html>" with "[https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://Sahtúlanduseplan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)".

The wetland is quality beaver habitat and has been called “the best beaver habitat north of Fort Simpson” (Wooley 1974). Surveys in 1989, 1997, and 2001 found densities from 58 – 86 active beaver lodges per 100 km<sup>2</sup> for a portion of the wetlands.<sup>349</sup>

The wetlands are critical habitat for thousands of nesting, brood-rearing and staging waterfowl of numerous species. The CWS has identified the wetlands as a Key Habitat Site as the zone is habitat for more than 1% of the Canadian population of scaup, scoter and pacific loons and other species of waterfowl and birds.

Since 1970 surveys held every 5 years have observed nesting Peregrine falcons.<sup>350</sup> This zone is one of three high density sites in the Mackenzie Valley believed to support at least half of the valley’s population of nesting peregrine falcons.<sup>351</sup> CWS and DUC have identified the entire wetlands as a key waterfowl, bird habitat site and important breeding duck habitat<sup>352</sup>. The area is also a critical waterfowl breeding site, critical raptor nesting area and a CWS key migratory bird terrestrial habitat<sup>353</sup> site.

Most of the lakes in the wetlands contain pike and a few of the larger lakes are known to have whitefish. The Ramparts Rapids are a spawning area for cisco and river whitefish.<sup>354</sup>

Harvested species include waterfowl and birds, furbearers (amongst one of the highest concentrations throughout the SSA), fish, bears, caribou, and particularly important, moose, beaver and muskrat. There is a Special Harvesting Area for fish as per the *SDMCLCA*. Plants and berries are also harvested.

Ecologically significant features include karst, eskers, wetlands and glacial refugia.

**Values to Take into account:** Many named places including a sacred site, the Thunderbird Place<sup>355</sup>, traditional trails lead into the Ramparts Wetlands, outpost camps, fish camps, cabins, camps and tent sites, cabins currently in use, log timber harvesting are all found in the zone. Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake **GTA**. Within Fort Good Hope’s community drinking water source catchment.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 76% high; 14% moderate high; 2% moderate; 1% low-moderate; 8% low. Gravel and sand deposits. In an outfitting region with two active outfitters.

### **Additional Information: Sacred and Special Places<sup>356</sup>**

#### **Thunderbird Place**

The Thunderbird Place is located on a sharp bend in the Ramparts River. For a long time, it was a dangerous place where a giant Thunderbird lived and killed travellers. One day an elder with powerful medicine killed the Thunderbird, making river travel safe again. “There are several **places in the SSA** where other water monsters live or have lived and these places are always considered dangerous, requiring special rituals or practices when travelling nearby.” To this day, people still feel uneasy when travelling past the Thunderbird Place.

---

<sup>349</sup> *ibid*

<sup>350</sup> Haas, C.A., & Wilson, J.M., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, 2012, Manuscript Report No. 221, Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, NT

<sup>351</sup> *ibid*

<sup>352</sup> Ducks Unlimited Canada. Comments on Draft 2 SLUP, July 31/09. [https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public\\_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada](https://SahtuLandUsePlan.org/public_comment/ducks-unlimited-canada-ducks-unlimited-canada)

<sup>353</sup> Latour, P.B, Leger, J, Hines, J.E., Mallory, M.L., Mulders, D.L., Gilchrist, H.G., Smith, P.A., & Dickson, D.L., 2008, *Key migratory bird terrestrial habitat sites in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut*, 3rd. Ed., CWS Occ. Paper No. 114.

<sup>354</sup> John T’seleie, Draft 2 Comments available at: [www.SahtuLandUsePlan.org](http://www.SahtuLandUsePlan.org)

<sup>355</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). *Rakekée Gok’é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>356</sup> *ibid*

## Amendment 1068-1071

### 65. Ts'udé Nílíné Tuyeta (Ramparts River and Wetlands) Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 1068) Page 176, "Conservation Initiative Status" paragraph, lines 1-3: Remove the whole paragraph, as it is obsolete;
- 1069) Page 176, "Other Documentation" paragraph, line 2: Add "previous" before "PAS process";
- 1070) Page 176, "Other Documentation" paragraph, line 3 : Replace " Readers are referred to the NWT PAS website for full reports." with "Readers may contact ENR Conservation Planning and Implementation for full reports.";
- 1071) Page 176, Footnote, line 5: Replace "http://www.nwtpas.ca/area-tsudeniline.asp" with "[conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)".

### **Fee Yee, The Ramparts**

"The only canyon-like feature on the Mackenzie River, the Ramparts is a unique and important landmark. Called Fee Yee in Slavey, it is the location of an important domestic fishery. In historic times Fee Yee was also used as a refuge for local people to defend against raiding parties of Inuit travelling upstream from the coast."

Many of the topographic features at the Fee Yee were created by a giant, an important legendary hero for the people of Fort Good Hope. A number of places within or near the Ramparts are named or have stories associated with them. "The Ramparts rapids were created when Wichididelle threw rocks at a giant beaver. There's also a place where he laid down for a nap – his head and footprints can still be seen today. The small waterfall is where he had a pee... His boat is located above the rapids (Spruce Island is said to be his overturned boat)... His boat is still there."

The reports *Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of*<sup>357</sup> and *Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops April – May, 2001*<sup>358</sup> recommend a combination of the following actions:

### **Fee Yee, The Ramparts**

- Designate a National Historic Site
- Protect the site by extending Fort Good Hope's community boundary to encompass area and provide for a local management regime. Designate as Commissioner's Land.

### **Ramparts River and Wetlands**

- Designate a Heritage River
- Designate the wetlands a Migratory Bird Sanctuary to protect waterfowl nesting and staging areas
- Designate the river and wetlands a Critical Wildlife Area to protect subsistence and trapping species
- Oral history and archaeological research to document and protect heritage resources and burials
- Surface protection of documented sites

### **The Thunderbird Place**

- Undertake oral history research and give special consideration in the land use planning process

### **Other Documentation:**

Phase 1 and 2 Socio-Economic, Non-Renewable and Ecological Assessments have been completed as a requirement of the **previous** PAS process. A Hydrocarbon Potential report, Cultural Documentation and a Draft Renewable Resource Assessment have also been completed. **Readers may contact ENR Conservation planning and Implementation for full reports.**<sup>359</sup>

---

<sup>357</sup> Prepared by The Sahtú Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group. January 2000 (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition). "Rakekée Gok'é Godi: Places We Take Care Of. Written by Tom Andrews.

<sup>358</sup> Mapping Our Future, Report on Community Surveys and Workshops, April – May, 2001, Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, prepared by Jennifer Blomqvist

<sup>359</sup> [conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca](mailto:conservationplanning@gov.nt.ca)

## Amendments 1072-1082

### 66. Tuklut Nogait (Sahtú Expansion) Proposed Conservation Initiative

- 1072) Page 177, "Area" box: Add "Approximate" after "Area";
- 1073) Page 177, "Area" box: Replace area calculation "1,871" with "1,825";
- 1074) Page 177, paragraph 1, line 1: Typo, where "Tuktu" should be spelt "Tuklut";
- 1075) Page 177, paragraph 1, line 3: Add sentence "The Délı̨ne Got'ı̨ne Government are now the signatory to that IBA, since the Délı̨ne Self-Government Agreement came into force in 2016.";
- 1076) Page 177, paragraph 1, line 3: Formatting error, where "*Canada National Parks Act*" should be italicised;
- 1077) Page 177, paragraph 1, line 4: Formatting error, where there is no capital letter in "part";
- 1078) Page 177, paragraph 1, line 4: Remove duplicate "the";
- 1079) Page 177, "Reason for Establishment" paragraph 1, line 4: Replace "crystal clear" with "crystal-clear";
- 1080) Page 177, "Values to Take into Account" paragraph, line 1: Replace "Within the Fort Good Hope/Colville Lake Group Trapping Area" with acronym "An important harvesting area for Colville Lake.";
- 1081) Page 177, "Economic Importance" paragraph, line 1: Replace "95% low-moderate" with "100% low-moderate";
- 1082) Page 177, "Additional Information" paragraph 1, line 1: Add as the first sentences "Zone 66 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Proposed Conservation Initiative, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23.".

| <b>66. Tuktut Nogait (Sahtú Expansion)</b> |   |                                |
|--|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Designation</b>                         | Proposed Conservation Initiative  |                                |
| <b>CRs &amp; Prohibitions</b>              | CRs# 1-14<br>Prohibition: Bulk water removal; Mining E&D; Oil and Gas E&D; Power Development; Forestry; Quarrying   |                                |
| <b>Map #</b>                               | 8   |                                |
| <b>Area (Approximate)</b>                  | 1,825 km <sup>2</sup>   |                                |
| <b>Land Ownership</b>                      | <b>Sahtú Surface &amp; Subsurface Ownership</b>   | <b>Sahtú Surface Ownership</b> |
|  | -   | -                              |
| <b>Location &amp; Boundaries</b>           | Located in the far north-eastern corner of the SSA on the border with the Inuvialuit Settlement Region and Nunavut. |                                |

In the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, Tuktut Nogait is a National Park under the administration of Parks Canada. Parks Canada and the Deline Land Corporation have signed an Impact and Benefit Agreement (2005) to expand the National Park into the Sahtú Settlement Area. The Délı̨ne Got'ı̨ne Government are now the signatory to that IBA, since the Délne Self-Government Agreement came into force in 2016. When the *Canada National Parks Act* is amended to include the Sahtú part of Tuktut Nogait, the Sahtú Land Use Plan will no longer apply. For greater details on valued components and status of park legislation, contact Parks Canada.

### Reason for Establishment

"Tuktut Nogait protects a portion of the Tundra Hills Natural Region, a representative natural area of Canadian significance. The landscape of Tuktut Nogait consists largely of vast expanses of tundra, broadly rolling uplands and lowlands, deep canyons, stunning waterfalls and crystal-clear rivers."<sup>360</sup>

"The park encompasses most of the core calving, and post-calving grounds of the Bluenose West caribou herd. In mid-June, the herd returns to the park to give birth. Tuktut Nogait is a major breeding and nesting ground for a wide variety of migratory birds."<sup>361</sup>

**Values to be Protected:** Recent surveys have identified over 360 archaeological sites such as tent rings, caches, rock alignments, meat drying areas and hunting blinds.<sup>362</sup>

**Values to be Respected:** "A wide variety of mammals are found in the park, including caribou, muskoxen, grizzly bears, wolves, red foxes, wolverines, arctic ground squirrels and collared lemmings. Raptors such as peregrine falcons, rough legged hawks, gyrfalcons and golden eagles nest along the steep walls of the river canyons. Other notable bird species include: tundra swans, sandhill cranes, lapland longspurs, horned larks, jaegers, golden plovers, and both arctic and red throated loons. The park's waters are home to arctic char, grayling, lake trout and whitefish."<sup>363</sup>

"Mammals and birds are most concentrated along the park's river corridors. The Hornaday River supports an important subsistence fishery of arctic char for the residents of Paulatuk."

**Values to Take into account:** An important harvesting area for Colville Lake.

**Economic Importance:** Oil and gas potential: 100% low-moderate.

<sup>360</sup> <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/tuktutnogait/natcul/natcul1.aspx>

<sup>361</sup> ibid

<sup>362</sup> ibid

<sup>363</sup> <http://www.pc.gc.ca/eng/pn-np/nt/tuktutnogait/natcul/natcul1.aspx>



**Additional Information:** Zone 66 is part of the Tsá Túé Biosphere Reserve. As a Proposed Conservation Initiative, it acts as a core area within the Reserve. For a full description of the Biosphere Reserve, see the zone description for Zone 23. For details on Tuktut Nogait National Park, contact Parks Canada.

## Amendments 1048-1050

### Appendix 2. Map References and Data Sources

- 1083) Page 178, “Map 1 - Sahtú Settlement Zone” paragraph: Replace all with the following “Community Boundaries- Department of Municipal and Community Affairs, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2010-2012; Digital Elevation Model- CDEM, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada; Established Protected Areas- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2019; Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019; Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,100,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017; Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007; Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.”
- 1084) Page 178, “Map 2 - Land Use Zones” paragraph: Replace all with the following “Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway- AMEC & EBA, 2012; Proposed Pipeline Corridor- Mackenzie Valley Gas Project & Imperial Oil resource Venture Ltd., 2006; Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019; Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017; Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019; Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007; Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.”
- 1085) Page 178, “Map 3 - Barren-Ground Caribou and Woodland Caribou Range” paragraph: Replace all with the following “Barren Ground Caribou (Bluenose West and East Fall-Winter Core Ranges)- Key Caribou Habitat, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Department of Environment, Government of Nunavut, Caslys Consulting Ltd., 2015; Boreal Woodland Caribou Range- Anthropogenic Disturbance Footprint Within Boreal Caribou Ranges Across Canada, As Interpreted from 2015 Landsat Satellite Imagery, Landscape Science and Technology Division, Environment Canada, Government of Canada, 2015; Mountain Woodland Caribou Important Wildlife Areas- Wilson, J.M., Haas, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Manuscript Report No. 221, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012; Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000 (edited), Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017; Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019; Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007; Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.”

## Appendix 1. Map References and Data Sources

### **Map 1 - Sahtú Settlement Zone**

- Community Boundaries- Department of Municipal and Community Affairs, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2010-2012;
- Digital Elevation Model- CDEM, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada;
- Established Protected Areas- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2019;
- Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

### **Map 2 - Land Use Zones**

- Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway- AMEC & EBA, 2012;
- Proposed Pipeline Corridor- Mackenzie Valley Gas Project & Imperial Oil resource Venture Ltd., 2006;
- Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

### **Map 3 - Barren-Ground Caribou and Woodland Caribou Range**

- Barren Ground Caribou (Bluenose West and East Fall-Winter Core Ranges)- Key Caribou Habitat, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, Department of Environment, Government of Nunavut, Caslys Consulting Ltd., 2015;
- Boreal Woodland Caribou Range- Anthropogenic Disturbance Footprint Within Boreal Caribou Ranges Across Canada, As Interpreted from 2015 Landsat Satellite Imagery, Landscape Science and Technology Division, Environment Canada, Government of Canada, 2015;
- Mountain Woodland Caribou Important Wildlife Areas- Wilson, J.M., Haas, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Manuscript Report No. 221, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012.
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000 (edited), Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;

- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

## Amendments 1051-1052

### Appendix 2. Map References and Data Sources

- 1086) Page 179, “Map 4 - Sensitive Species and Features” paragraph: Replace all with the following “Area of Ice Patches- NWT Ice Patch Study, Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2011; Density of Mineral Licks- Wilson, J.M., Hass, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Wildlife Division, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012 (with 2014 update); Glacial Refugia- Dyke, A.S., Moore, A., Robertson, L., Deglaciation of North America Open File 1574, Geological Survey of Canada, Government of Canada, 2003; Hot and Warm Springs- Wilson, J.M., Hass, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Wildlife Division, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012 (with 2014 update); Karst- Ford, D., Hamilton, J., Kearney, S. (digitising), Mapping Known and Potential Karst Areas in the Northwest Territories, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 1996 (data) and 2007 (digitised); Karst- Duk-Rodkin, A., Hughes, O.L., Kearney, S. (digitising), Surficial Geology, Maps 1989A, 1741A, 1784A, 1783A, 1788A, Geological Survey of Canada, 1989-2000 (reports) and 2007 (digitised); May be at Risk Plants- NWT Virtual Herbarium and May be at Risk Plants, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2014; Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000 (Edited), Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017; Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007; Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- 1087) Page 179, “Maps 5-13 Zone Description Maps” paragraph: Replace all with the following “Proposed Pipeline Corridor- Mackenzie Valley Gas Project & Imperial Oil resource Venture Ltd., 2006; Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019; Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:250,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017; Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019; Sahtú Settlement Lands- NRCan Surveyed Cadastral Data, Government of Canada, 2019; Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007; Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

#### **Map 4 - Sensitive Species and Features**

- Area of Ice Patches- NWT Ice Patch Study, Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2011;
- Density of Mineral Licks- Wilson, J.M., Hass, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Wildlife Division, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012 (with 2014 update);
- Glacial Refugia- Dyke, A.S., Moore, A., Robertson, L., Deglaciation of North America Open File 1574, Geological Survey of Canada, Government of Canada, 2003;
- Hot and Warm Springs- Wilson, J.M., Hass, C.A., Important Wildlife Areas in the Western Northwest Territories, Wildlife Division, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2012 (with 2014 update).
- Karst- Ford, D., Hamilton, J., Kearney, S. (digitising), Mapping Known and Potential Karst Areas in the Northwest Territories, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 1996 (data) and 2007 (digitised);
- Karst- Duk-Rodkin, A., Hughes, O.L., Kearney, S. (digitising), Surficial Geology, Maps 1989A, 1741A, 1784A, 1783A, 1788A, Geological Survey of Canada, 1989-2000 (reports) and 2007 (digitised);
- May be at Risk Plants- NWT Virtual Herbarium and May be at Risk Plants, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories, 2014;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:1,000,000 (Edited), Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.

#### **Map 5 - 13 Zone Description Maps**

- Proposed Pipeline Corridor- Mackenzie Valley Gas Project & Imperial Oil resource Venture Ltd., 2006;
- Public Winter Roads- Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (Sahtú), Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Rivers & Lakes- CanVec 1:250,000, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017;
- Sahtú Land Use Plan Zoning- Sahtú Land Use Planning Board, 2019;
- Sahtú Settlement Lands- NRCan Surveyed Cadastral Data, Government of Canada, 2019;
- Sahtú District Boundary- Sahtú GIS Project, 2007;
- Sahtú Settlement Area Boundary- National Framework Canada Lands Administrative Boundary (CLAB) Level 1, Natural Resources Canada, Government of Canada, 2017.